

FIGURE 41.1.

HTML's raison d'être is to provide nicely formatted information that is easy to navigate.

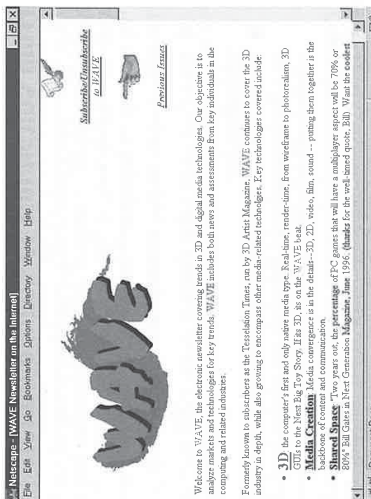
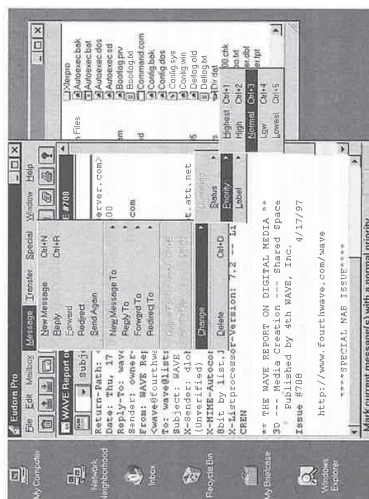


FIGURE 41.2.

Today's computer interfaces are simply too confusing and hard to learn for many of tomorrow's applications. (Note that the actual information content shown here is the same newsletter as in Figure 41.1.)



From the Desktop to the Conference Table

When personal computers first started appearing on desks, people bought them to help with the kind of tasks that take place on a desktop: reading, writing, calculating, and shuffling pages of information around. This reflected the business model of the mid-20th century: Isolated

workers and companies spent most of their time processing information in their own offices and a much smaller portion of their time directly communicating that information between individuals and companies.

As the century draws to a close, that business model is showing severe signs of strain. More and more time is spent in communication, and less and less in isolation. Workers who were trained in the older way of doing business complain that they now spend so much time attending meetings and conferences or answering voice mail and e-mail, that no time is left to "get any work done." Those from the newer generation of employees and entrepreneurs, on the other hand, complain when coworkers or business associates create communication bottlenecks by being "out of touch" and "hard to reach."

The old desktop metaphor is increasingly useless for doing the most crucial tasks in a communications-oriented business world. As the personal computer becomes more of an interpersonal communicator, the interface must be more of a conference table than a desktop. Like a conference room, your computer is now primarily a place to exchange textual and graphical documents, audiovisual presentations, and verbal interaction. Unlike most conference rooms, your computer allows you to directly exchange information with hundreds of millions of people all over the world.

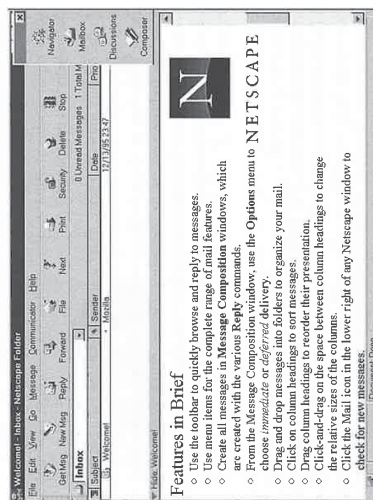
HTML as the New User Interface

As the role of the computer evolves, HTML is becoming more and more central to nearly everything we do with computers. HTML is the global standard for connecting all types of information together in a predictable and presentable way.

HTML provides a painless and reliable way to combine and arrange text, graphics, sound, video, and interactive programs. And unlike older proprietary page layout standards, it was designed from the start for efficient communication between all kinds of computers worldwide. At this point, the likelihood of any other standard unseating it as king of the communications hill seems remote.

The prominence of HTML, however, does *not* mean that Web browsers will be a major category of software application in the coming years. In fact, the Web browser as a distinct program has already nearly disappeared. Microsoft Internet Explorer 4.0, for instance, does much more than retrieve pages from the World Wide Web. It lets you use HTML pages as the interface for organizing and navigating through the information on your own computer, including directory folders and the Windows desktop itself. In conjunction with HTML-enabled software such as Office 97, HTML becomes the common standard interface for word processing, spreadsheets and databases as well. The new Netscape Communicator 4.0 is also much more than a Web browser. It uses HTML to integrate all types of media into e-mail, discussion-groups, schedule management, business documents, and collaborative project management. (See Figure 41.3.)

FIGURE 41.3.
Netscape Communicator 4.0 offers a vision of the future by integrating HTML into e-mail, discussion groups, and other business communication.



Meanwhile, HTML support is being included in every major software release so that every program on your computer will soon be able to import and export information in the form of HTML pages. In a nutshell, HTML is the glue that holds together all the diverse types of information on our computers and ensures that it can be presented in a standard way that will look the same to anyone in the world.

In a business world that now sees fast, effective communication as the most common and most important task of its workers, the information glue of HTML has the power to connect more than different types of media. It is the hidden adhesive that connects a business to its customers, and connects individual employees to form an efficient team. Knowing how to apply that glue—the skills you gained from this book—puts you in one of the most valuable roles in any modern organization.

The Digital Media Revolution

The most important changes in the next few years may not be in HTML itself, but in the audience you can reach with your HTML pages. Many Web site developers hope that Internet-based content will have enough appeal to become the mass-market successor to television and radio. Less optimistic observers note that the global communications network has a long way to go before it can even deliver television-quality video to most users.

I won't pretend to have a magic mirror that lets me see how and when HTML becomes a mass-market phenomenon. But one thing is certain: All communication industries, from television to telephony, are moving rapidly toward exclusively digital technology. As they do so, the lines between communication networks are blurring. New Internet protocols promise to optimize

multimedia transmissions at the same time that new protocols allow wireless "broadcasters" to support two-way interactive transmissions. The same small satellite dish can give you both Internet access and high-definition TV.

Add to this trend the fact that HTML is the only widely supported worldwide standard for combining text content with virtually any other form of digital media. Whatever surprising turns the future of digital communication takes, it's difficult to imagine that HTML won't be sitting in the driver's seat.

More than a million people can already access the Internet without a "real computer" through TV set-top boxes and from WebTV Inc., cable TV companies, and digital satellite services. These devices are only the first wave of much more ubiquitous appliances that provide HTML content to people who wouldn't otherwise use computers.

NOTE

The prospect of mass-market HTML access is obviously a great opportunity for HTML page authors. But it also presents a number of challenges when you are designing HTML pages because many people might see your pages on low-resolution TV screens or small handheld devices. See the "What You Can Do Today to Be Ready for Tomorrow" section, later in this chapter, for some pointers on making sure your HTML pages can be enjoyed and understood by the widest possible audience.

Unity in Diversity

So far in this chapter, I've noted how HTML is in the right place at the right time to enable several key changes in business and interpersonal communication. As the people and companies of the world becomes more interconnected and interdependent, HTML's capability to make all information technology easier to use and less constrained by geography seems almost magical.

Even more magically, HTML has enabled an explosion of new media formats and incompatible file types while at the same time providing the first truly universal format for exchanging all types of information.

But there is no secret mystical force behind this apparent paradox. The power of HTML comes from a very intentional (and seemingly mundane) aspect of its design. Quite simply, HTML standardizes the format of the most common types of information while freely allowing unlimited special cases for proprietary formats and new technology. This means that you can both ensure complete compatibility between the widest variety of software and easily develop unique information formats to meet your individual needs.

Early multimedia Web sites were perhaps the first examples of how to meet these two (apparently conflicting) goals simultaneously. Text and graphics were visible to all visitors (as shown

in Figure 41.4), while Shockwave movies, Java applets, or other formats were used to provide additional audiovisual or interactive content for those who had the necessary plug-ins or helper applications (as shown in Figure 41.5). Though multimedia formats have come a long way toward standardization, you can still freely include proprietary file formats in ordinary HTML pages and use the helper app, Netscape plug-in, ActiveX object, or Java program of your choice to handle them.

FIGURE 41.4.
This site uses HTML to
present text and images
that everyone can see.

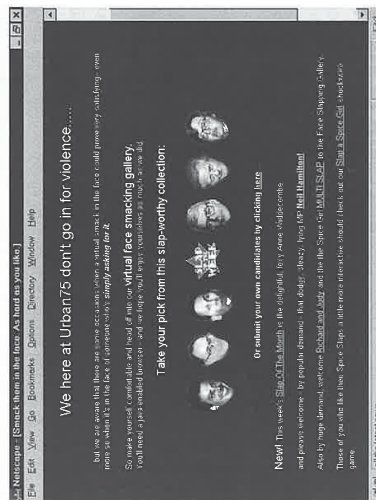
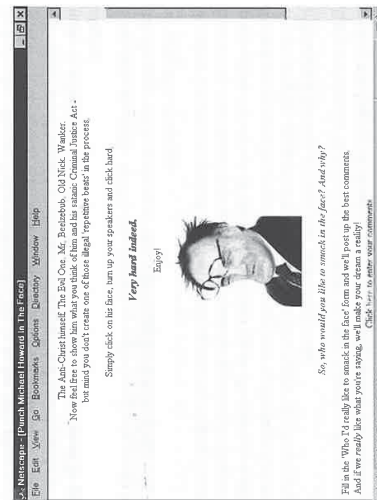


FIGURE 41.5.
If you explore the site
shown in Figure 41.4
further, you'll find
multimedia elements
that require custom
applets and/or plug-ins.



The ability to extend HTML pages with custom data types is far more than a way to embed a nifty movie or virtual reality scene into your Web page. To show how much more, the next two sections highlight some of the most exciting up-and-coming uses of HTML.

HTML as a Programming Language

The near-universal compatibility of HTML provides a big incentive to format any important document as a Web page, even if you have no immediate plans for putting it on the World Wide Web. You can create a single page that can be printed on paper, sent as an e-mail message, displayed during a board meeting presentation, and posted for reference on the company intranet. Or, you can take the traditional route and format the page separately for each of these applications—and edit each file with a different software program when the information needs to be updated. Now that most business software supports the HTML standard, many organizations are trying to get employees to consistently use it for all important documents.

But the great migration to HTML goes beyond what you might have thought of as “documents” in the old days. Combined with Java, ActiveX and other new technologies, HTML is being used for creating full-blown software applications that would traditionally have been written in more unwieldy languages such as C++.

As one example, consider M. Casco Associates, a small technical software company based in rural Pennsylvania. For years, the company has developed and published a line of interactive science simulation software for the educational market using the C and C++ languages. Figure 41.6 shows the Windows version of one of their programs, called *Order: A Closer Look at Chaos*. (The program uses interactive simulations to teach the basics of chaos theory.)

Because they are a small company, Casco could not afford to develop for more than one operating system or computer type at a time, even though their potential market included DOS, Windows, Macintosh, and UNIX users. Creating an effective interface to combine the tutorial and interactive elements of their software was a significant part of the development effort.

Figure 41.7 shows the latest version of their software, which was rewritten as interactive Java applets embedded in an HTML tutorial and guide. Not only does this new version eliminate much of the interface programming, but it is also instantly compatible with any type of computer that can run a Java-enabled Web browser. As a bonus, M. Casco was able to put part of the program directly on the World Wide Web for potential customers to evaluate without rewriting a line of code. (See for yourself at <http://www.measco.com>.) The small Java modules and HTML tutorial are also considerably easier to debug and maintain than a large C++ program requiring a recompile every time a change is made.

Transferring traditional programs to HTML-based presentations usually involves a shift in how you think about the user's experience. Essentially, instead of an application with a hypertext help system, you have a hypertext help system with an application inside it. This gives new users an obvious and friendly way to get to know a program, and still allows the HTML to step out of the way whenever the Java applets or other interactive media should be the focus of the user's attention.

FIGURE 41.6.
This fairly sophisticated Windows program includes both interactive scientific simulations and an extensive online help tutorial.

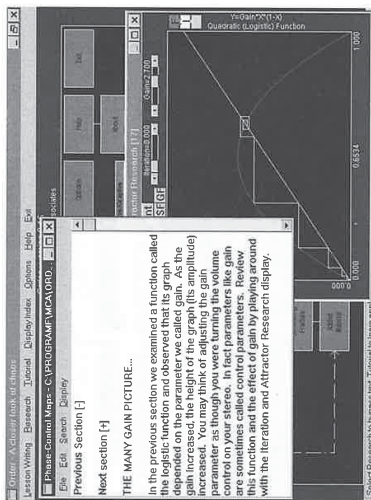
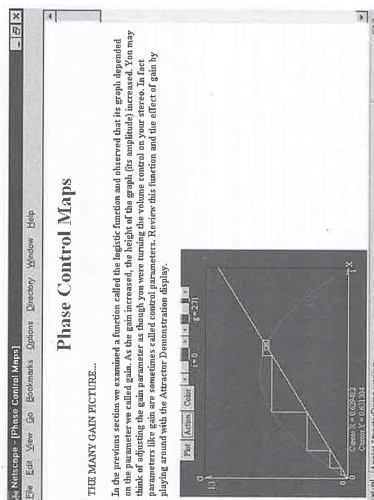


FIGURE 41.7.
With HTML and Java, all the functionality of the large C++ program in Figure 41.6 can be implemented in simple, cross-platform compatible parts.



HTML Applications of the Future

You've seen that HTML-based presentations can in many cases replace what was once done with proprietary data formats, specialized software, or more traditional programming languages. Here are a few of the other areas where HTML is finding application beyond the Web:

- Kiosks with HTML-based interactive content are popping up everywhere. They look like ATM machines on steroids, and they're helping sell records and theme park tickets, expand department store displays, and even automate the paying of parking tickets. The number of kiosks using intranet and/or HTML technology is projected to soar from under 90,000 today to more than 500,000 by the end of 1998.
- Information-rich CD-ROM titles are migrating to HTML fast. Encyclopaedia Britannica is already entirely HTML based, which enables them to offer their content on CD-ROM, the Web, or a combination of both for maximum speed and up-to-the-minute currency. Because CD-ROM drives display multimedia so much faster than most Internet connections, dynamic HTML presentations become possible that just couldn't be done on today's World Wide Web. The new DVD-ROM drives will be even faster and will hold much more information, making them ideally suited to large multimedia "sites."
- Corporate newsletters are now often created in HTML for the company intranet, and then printed on paper for delivery to employees or customers who wouldn't see them on the Web. The traditional difference between online and paper presentations was that graphics needed to be high-resolution black-and-white for printing and low-resolution color for computer screens. Today's inexpensive color printers, however, do a great job making low-res color images look great in an HTML-based newsletter.
- Teachers are finding that tests and educational worksheets are easier to administer as HTML pages and can include many types of interactive content that wouldn't be possible on paper. Even for students who lack access to the Internet, simple HTML documents can be passed out on floppy disks.
- Vertical market users often buy a computer specifically to run a certain customized application or set of applications. The VARs and systems integrators that provide these systems are delivering machines configured to start up displaying HTML pages. This helps step users through the use of the machine, or replace old-fashioned "dior menus" with a more attractive and sophisticated interface without sacrificing ease of use.
- Even game developers are getting into the HTML act. While some programmers still contend that HTML-based content will never be the best solution for calculation-intensive applications, others have proceeded to produce Java and ActiveX modules that do high-speed 3D graphics rendering (which is arguably the most intensive application of all) quite nicely. These engines are being used for both Web-based *virtual reality* worlds and cutting-edge entertainment titles to be distributed on CD-ROM.

I could list many more creative and beneficial uses of HTML beyond run-of-the-mill Web pages, but the point should be clear: If you need to present any type of information, seriously consider HTML as an alternative to the software or programming tools that you would have used a couple years ago for the job.

What You Can Do Today to Be Ready for Tomorrow

If you've made your way through most of the chapters of this book, you already have one of the most important ingredients for future success in the new digital world: a solid working knowledge of HTML.

Chances are that your primary reason for learning HTML at this time is to create some Web pages, but I hope this chapter has convinced you that you'll be using HTML for far more than that in the future. Here are some of the factors you should consider when planning and building your Web site today, so that it will also serve you well tomorrow:

- The multimedia and interactive portions of your site are likely to need more revisions to keep up with current technology than the text and graphics portions. When possible, keep the more cutting-edge parts of your site separate and take especially good care to document them well with the `<COMMENT>` tag.
- Though new technologies such as Java and Shockwave may be the wave of the future, avoid them today except when developing for disk-based media or a fast local intranet. Even when everyone is using the new 33Kbps and 56Kbps modems, many people still will move on to a different site before they'll wait for an applet or interactive movie to download, initialize, and start working.
- Because style sheets will soon give you complete control over the choice and measurements of type on your Web pages, it would be a good idea to study basic typography now if you aren't familiar with it. Understanding and working with things such as *leading*, *Kerning*, *em spaces*, and *drop caps* have long been essential for producing truly professional quality paper pages. It will soon be essential for producing outstanding Web pages, too.
- One of the most popular and important features that will be added to many Web sites in the near future is interactive discussions and work groups. If you only have time to evaluate one new technology, that might be the one to pick. The new Netscape Communicator 4.0 package has especially strong support for group collaboration and communication.
- When you design your pages, don't assume that everyone who sees them will be using a computer. Televisions, video-telephones, game consoles, and many other devices may have access to them as well. Some of these devices have very low resolution screens (with as few as 320x200 pixels). Although it's difficult to design a Web page to look good at that resolution, you'll reach the widest possible audience if you do.
- Remember that a majority of people are still using versions 2.0 or 3.0 of Netscape Navigator and Microsoft Internet Explorer to view Web pages. If you use HTML 4.0 features such as layering and style sheets, make sure your pages still look good in browsers that don't support those features!

41 HTML BEYOND THE WEB

- Whenever you run into something that you'd like to do on a Web page, but can't with HTML as it stands today, include a comment in the page so you can add that feature when it becomes possible in the future.

Summary

This chapter provides a birds-eye view of the future of HTML and the new roles that HTML will play in global communications. It also outlines several applications of HTML that are likely to be much more common in the near future than they are today. Finally, it offers some advice for planning and constructing HTML pages today that will continue to serve you well into the future.

Glossary

by Dennis Báthory Kitz

GLOSSARY

A

ActiveX: A technique developed by Microsoft to run applications on client Microsoft-based computers through an active Web page interface. Like plug-ins, once loaded, ActiveX remains part of the browser. *See also* **helper application**, **java**, **plug-in**, **viewer**

agent (*also called* autonomous agent, information agent, intelligent agent) An application or applet that carries the user's preferences into a virtual environment such as the Web and acts independently on those preferences. Infinitely configurable, an agent is the user's doppelgänger in cyberspace.

American National Standards Institute (ANSI): An organization dedicated to promoting national technology standards. ANSI is privately funded and includes both public and private members. *See also* **International Organization for Standardization**

American Standard Code for Information Interchange (ASCII): A code that represents a set of 256 unformatted characters—letters, numbers, symbols, and terminal actions (such as carriage returns and line feeds) in a standard format of 8 bits (although 128-character, 7-bit ASCII exists as well).

anchor: A portion of HTML code that identifies a specific document or a position (destination) inside a specific document. Also, the visible portion of the code, usually represented by underlined words. *See also* **hyperlink**

ANSI: *See* **American National Standards Institute**

applet: A dependent piece of computer software, usually small and compact, that requires an application with or within which to operate.

application: A complete piece of computer software, whether it is a compact utility consisting of a few bytes or a suite of programs that work together. An application stands alone inside its environment: processor, operating system, browser, and so on.

ASCII: *See* **American Standard Code for Information Interchange**

attribute: Additional information added to element tags to specify characteristics of or render the element, such as size, color, borders, and other qualifications. Attributes are author-specified values.

authentication: A software technique that guarantees the identity of an individual or company; used in secure sites.

B

bandwidth: The capacity to carry data. In a network, this is usually bits per second and is critical for browsing speed, especially in sites heavy in hypermedia content.

bit: A binary digit, the smallest atom of digital information, represented by the number 0 or 1.

bimap graphics: The resolution of an image into a series of dots, represented by a map of binary digits (bits). *See also* **raster graphics**, **vector graphics**

body: The “visible” content of an HTML document that a browser displays.

bookmark: A popular term for a hyperlink name and URL that the user saves for future use in a bookmark list or hotlist.

block element: A tag within an HTML document that identifies the document's structural areas by grouping text content in terms of its meaning. *See also* **container**, **text element**

bps: Bits per second. *See* **Kbps**

browser: Client software for displaying Web pages and using hyperlinks to navigate the Web.

byte: A combination of eight bits that constitutes a basic digital “word” size, capable of forming 256 possible combinations of bits.

C

C and C++: Advanced programming languages that dominate network applications. C is an older, structured language; C++ is its object-oriented successor.

cable-modem: A device that combines television and telephone technology to enable high-speed receipt of information via cable and normal-speed transmission via modem. The cable-modem is anticipated by content providers because it will make Web page (and hypermedia) downloads appear instantaneous while keeping data-thin and slower user interactions on ordinary phone lines. *See also* **modem**, **push**

cache: A temporary storage area for data. Specifically in terms of browsers, a cache is the trail of Web documents stored on the user's computer so that the user can instantaneously view a document again. Because some Web sites frequently update documents, caching can have the unwelcome side effect of holding on to “stale” pages.

cascading style sheets (CSS): A layout and display system for Web pages. The user can specify fonts and sizes, layouts, colors, and other viewing and printing parameters. Because CSS are optional and not part of HTML itself, they do not break HTML's platform independence for layout purposes. *See also* **frames**, **layers**

cell: A portion of a table in which information is displayed. A cell can encompass one or more of a table's rows or columns.

CERN: *See* **European Laboratory for Particle Physics**

CGI: *See* **common gateway interface**

character encoding: A numerical range of codes, repertoire of characters, and their mapping. *See also* **character set**

character set: The letters, numbers, and symbols available for display or printing. Character sets in HTML are defined to provide platform-independent consistency in all display systems for all languages.

chunks: A manageable piece of information. The definition is flexible but usually means the division of larger text into a single theme, concept, topic, or idea. Good “chunking” helps present nonlinear information.

class: The definition for a type of object in the form of a general software blueprint used in object-oriented programming. Classes may share elements with each other and may inherit characteristics of the parent blueprint. *See also inheritance*

client: A combination of computer and software capable of receiving information and instructions from a remote host computer or server.

client-side: Applications, activities, or events that take place on the client computer, such as image maps or applets.

code page: The character encoding developed for a specific language. *See also character encoding, character set*

common gateway interface (CGI): A programming interface between the client (browser) and server. CGI accepts data from the user and acts on it, sometimes returning information to the user. Common examples are forms and searches.

compression: The reduction of raw data by removing redundancies, making predictions, and describing events, rather than replicating them. This allows for smaller files and faster downloads but, especially in the case of audio, noticeable degradation.

container: An HTML element made up of an opening and closing tag. Information is contained within the tags. *See also block element, text element*

content: The information a Web page provides. Content is often highly debated and often redefined to defend a Web page creator’s design. Web purists largely view content as text.

cookie: A line of text stored in the client browser that the server can retrieve. It may contain encoded passwords, shopping-cart contents, user identification, and so on. Cookies are controversial because commercial Web designers use them extensively to track visitors.

copyright: An international treaty setting the right to intellectual property. Although copyright exists the moment an idea is manifested as a work of authorship (in any medium), the nature of the Web culture has not taken copyright into account until recently.

Cougar: The latest W3C proposed draft for HTML specifications that distinguish between markup (content) and appearance of Web pages. Like most HTML specifications, it lags behind and attempts to codify existing practice into universally accessible definitions and incorporates significant access techniques for hypermedia. Cougar may become HTML 4.0, succeeding the present 3.2 specification.

CSS: *See cascading style sheets*

database: An organized collection of information stored on a server.

declaration: A statement about a document and its structure, including its type, syntax, scope, character set, entities, naming rules, and so on.

dialog box: A box displayed on the screen that asks for user selections. The dialog box is a core component of a graphical user interface.

dialup: The method of accessing the Internet via modem and traditional telephone lines.

DNS: *See Domain Name Service*

document type definition (DTD): The hierarchy of elements used to define the structure of a document. The DTD is set forth in the HTML specification.

domain name: A name for an organization, business, or government agency expressed in word-like form. There are national domains and six major organization domain types (.com, .edu, .org, .gov, .mil, and .net). Combined with a server name, they are translated by domain name services into a numeric IP address called the “dotted quad” (such as 204.246.11.197).

Domain Name Service (DNS): A computer containing a cross-reference of domain names to respective numerical IP addresses.

DTD: *See document type definition*

dynamic: In Web parlance, particularly in terms of Web pages, dynamic refers to server responses created based on active user input (such as forms) or passive user input (such as browser identification or cookies).

dynamic HTML: A method that Microsoft promotes to produce pages with active or changing information.

E

element: Though commonly referred to as a tag, an element is in fact a component of hierarchical structure defined by a document type definition. The element is actually described (or delimited) by the tag. This clarity is obscured, however, by elements without contents (such as line breaks), and those that may not contain other elements (such as anchors). *See also block element, text element*

embedded object: An object included as part of a document in its complete form, such as an illustration, audio file, or application. *See object*

encoding (character): *See character encoding*

encryption: A method of altering information to make it unreadable by anyone except users who possess the rules to decode it. Public-key encryption is popular because anyone can encrypt and send a message, but only the recipient can decode it.

entity: A character that cannot be typed on the keyboard (such as < or >) or that has a special meaning to HTML (such as <). It is represented by its numeric form (called a character reference: © for ©) or mnemonic form (© for ©).

European Laboratory for Particle Physics (CERN): *Conseil Européen pour la Recherche Nucléaire.* This laboratory in Geneva was the birthplace of the Web concept and execution in 1989.

event: An incident or occurrence meaningful to a program, such as an operation's completion, a request for data, or an interruption of activity.

event handler: A portion of a program that responds to an event by processing its details, such as a mouse click, keyboard stroke, or "out of paper" signal.

Extensible Markup Language (XML): A subset of SGML that parses a document's structure and elements in terms of its document type definition.

extension: (1) The method of identifying the purpose of files and applications within the filename, following a dot. Common to the Web as well as UNIX and DOS operating systems, extensions can identify files such as HTML (index.html), MIDI (song.mid), images (picture.jpg), and so on. File extensions are not found in some operating systems, such as Macintosh.

extension: (2) Additions to HTML outside the existing specifications. Companies often contribute, encourage, promote, and even implement these extensions to advance features they would like to include in future releases of the HTML specification.

extranet: Internal web sites (intranet sites) accessible to the outside world, usually via passwords. *See also* **intranet**

e-zine: An online electronic publication, specifically (like a print 'zine) an amateur, artistic, or non-mainstream publication and presentation.

F

fat: In reference to a client, *fat* is a general term indicating a machine that is a complete, standalone computer with an extensive operating system and powerful applications. Although such a computer can access a server, it does not require one.

file path: *See* **path**

file transfer protocol (ftp): The method for remote login to a computer to exchange files over a TCP/IP network. Ftp usually requires a username and password, but anonymous ftp can also be made available, especially with Web browsers.

firewall: Protective software that prevents unauthorized users or software from entering an internal network. It is used to protect theft of data and to keep out viruses but has the side effect of making Web use difficult, particularly for hypermedia.

font: A set of typographical characters (numbers, letters, and symbols). A complete Western (Latin) font, for example, includes upper- and lowercase letters as well as a full range of accented characters. Special software fonts such as Cherokee have helped sustain and expand their respective cultures. *See also* **Kerning**, **monospaced font**, **proportional font**

form: An HTML component that enables Web authors to have input fields on their pages, permitting feedback from users and offering interactive options.

format: The presentation of a document, including fonts, voice, paging, colors, and other features. Format is also achieved by usage (such as paragraphs, lists, and titles) and logical elements. *Compare* **cascading style sheets**, **layout**, **structure**

frames: Valuable but confounding extensions to HTML that present information as a concurrently displayed group of pages, each with a unique URL but concatenated by a master document. Frames are a kind of simultaneous hypertext. Because they are visually organized, they are not considered platform-independent and are the subject of bitter controversy. *See also* **cascading style sheets**, **layers**

ftp: *See* **file transfer protocol**

G

GIF: *See* **Graphics Interchange Format**

glyph: A character in an ideographic writing system, usually not phonetically based. Ideographic systems can use tens of thousands of unique glyphs, as opposed to the hundred or so in phonetic systems.

gopher: An early method of accessing information on the Internet consisting of document indexes, file transfer, database browsing, and Telnet.

graphical user interface (GUI): Generally, an operating environment in which icons represent files and applications on a monitor display, and a point-and-click device (such as a mouse, trackball, or pen) is used to activate them. GUIs usually employ drag-and-drop file movement and launching applications, plus buttons, toolbars, drop-down menus, and other conventions not available with line-based (keyboard) methods.

Graphics Interchange Format (GIF): An image compression method CompuServe developed and the first that Web browsers accommodated. Files are large and the palette is limited to 256 colors, but no information is lost in the compression.

GUI: *See* **graphical user interface**

H

handheld personal computer (HPC): A complete computer in a small package, with a limited display. The HPC and its kin concern Web page authors because the small display and limited features call for HTML's platform independence.

head: Part of the HTML document containing information about the document itself, including the document title, searchability, keywords, and other contents including scripts.

header: The client sends the HTTP request header to the server to indicate what information it wants. Among those requests are document title, body, authorizations, contents, MIME types, and interaction with CGI.

helper application: A program that is not a native part of a Web browser nor a software plug-in provided for the browser. Helper applications are used to display non-text content, particularly newly developed or custom multimedia content, that goes beyond the browser's capabilities at the time of its release. *See also* **ActiveX**, **Java**, **plug-in**, **viewer**

hex (hexadecimal) notation: An effective method of representing binary numbers in systems with a 4-bit architectural heritage. Four binary digits (0000 through 1111) can be represented by hexadecimal numbers 0 through F; eight digits, 00 through FF; sixteen digits, 0000 through FFFF, and so on.

hit: A visit to a Web page or, sometimes, to each file on that page.

host: A server. In Web terms, a computer with a specific name on the Internet. *See also* **node**

hotspot: The portion of an image that is mapped to a hyperlink.

HPC: *See* **handheld personal computer**

HTML: *See* **HyperText Markup Language**

HTTP: *See* **HyperText Transfer Protocol**

HyperCard: The first practical implementation of hypertext theory in the Apple computer.

hyperlink: A connection between one file and another file or inside a file. It is one of the HTML anchors.

hypermedia: Multimedia as presented on the Web, including passive and active graphics, audio, video, virtual reality, and other media concepts under development.

HyperTalk: The scripting language used to create Apple HyperCard documents. *See also* **HyperCard**, **script**

hypertext: The practical and conceptual heart of the Web, hypertext is a system of relating points within and outside a text to each other nonlinearly. Hypertext, as manifested with hyperlinks, moves a user from text to text at will.

HyperText Markup Language (HTML): A platform-independent method of identifying a document's structure and references. In its ideal form, HTML makes no reference to the ultimate user's hardware; in practice, HTML includes presentation information as well as structural elements.

HyperText Transfer Protocol (HTTP): A protocol for transferring data formats between a server and client. Data formats include plain text, hypertext, images, sound, public or proprietary formats specified as a MIME type, and metainformation about the data.

I

icon: A visual representation of a file or application.

image (IMG): Originally created to include visual images on a Web page, the IMG tag has expanded to include many types of hypermedia, including sound, video, and interactivity.

image map (imagemap): An image with hotspots that serve as mouse-activated hyperlinks.

inheritance: Characteristics of a class shared with a parent or child. *See* **class**

integrated services digital network (ISDN): Digital communications standards for voice, data, and video over standard phone lines at 128 Kbps. It is better established in Germany and is developing slowly in the U.S. because of anticipation of cable-modem services.

intellectual property: The ownership of an idea's manifestation—that is, a work put into communicable form. The communicable form can include paper, electronic media, or stone, and encompasses all forms of authorship. It has been the subject of debate and revisions to the copyright treaties because of the "Wild West" nature of the Web. *See also* **copyright**, **watermark**

interface: A generic term for the method used to join hardware components, software components, or users and systems. For example, a user interface is a concept and method of interaction; a printer interface consists of cabling, electronic components, and software drivers; a data interface is software to translate data formats; an equestrian interface is a saddle and reins.

International Organization for Standardization (ISO): Founded in 1946, this voluntary, nontreaty organization creates international standards and definitions. These standards apply to both hard and soft technologies, methods, and contents, and they are not limited to any particular group of fields or subjects. *See also* **American National Standards Institute**

Internet: A worldwide network of computers in communication using agreed-on protocols. A simple definition does not explain the Internet as a *concept*, but it is an opportunity for universal access to human knowledge, wherever it is distributed. *See also* **nonlinear**, **World Wide Web**

Internet Explorer: A Microsoft Web browser that gained popularity by being bundled with the Windows 95 and NT 4.0 operating systems.

Internet Protocol (IP): A system of network connections using numerical (IP) addresses. No direct connection between the sending and receiving computer is assumed; the IP address is used to establish an indirect pathway through multiple networks.

Internet service provider (ISP): A business that offers connection to the Internet, usually through dialup or dedicated telephone lines. ISPs can be little more than a local server; a full-featured system of various accounts including server Web space, or a commercial provider with proprietary features and chatrooms along with Internet access.

intranet: A network internal to an organization or corporation set up to mimic Internet features. Intranets may also connect to the Internet.

IP: *See* Internet Protocol

IP address: A quartet of digits separated by dots (such as 204.246.11.197) that represents a unique computer connected to the Internet. Domain names are resolved to IP addresses before information is exchanged.

ISDN: *See* integrated services digital network

ISO: *See* International Organization for Standardization. (ISO is actually not an acronym, but the prefix for the standards, derived from the Greek prefix *iso*, meaning "same.")

ISP: *See* Internet service provider

J

Java: A programming language Sun Microsystems developed to permit standalone applications to run on a client computer through an active Web page interface on a "Java virtual machine."

See also ActiveX, helper application, plug-in, viewer

JavaScript: A scripting language that is interpreted and runs on a client computer within an HTML document and provides active and interactive applets to Web pages.

JavaScript style sheets: A page formatting method that Netscape promotes and JavaScript controls. *See also* cascading style sheets

Joint Photographic Experts Group Format (JPEG): A method of compressing images; the second such method adopted to display images on the Web. The palette is large (16 million colors) and file sizes can be made small with JPEG's variable compression, but the method is *lossy*, meaning that the original image's detail is not fully restored during decompression. It is used largely for photographs, where the eye makes up for compression losses.

JPEG *See* Joint Photographic Experts Group Format

K

Kbps: A thousand bits per second, often used in reference to Internet connection speeds. Early modem speeds were 300 bps (bits per second), whereas 28.8 Kbps is common today, with compression that squeezes an effective rate of 34 Kbps through the line. Other frequently encountered speeds are ISDN at 128 Kbps, T1 connections at 1.5 Mbps (million bits per second), T2 at 3 Mbps, and T3 at 45 Mbps. *See also* bps, Mbps

kerning: A typographical technique that overlaps characters for visual balance.

L

layers: A Netscape-specific method of organizing multiple documents on a page, including layout features and identification of viewable content. Layers are related to frames but offer more author control. *See also* cascading style sheets, frames

layout: The visual appearance of a document. Because HTML identifies a document's structure rather than its appearance, Web authors have sought techniques to make their pages display to their tastes. Although some HTML workarounds have been developed, along with display elements within the HTML specification itself, advanced layout calls for other methods, including images and cascading style sheets. *Compare* cascading style sheets, format, structure

LCD: *See* liquid crystal display

leading: The vertical space between lines of text.

linear: A concept of organizing information in a known sequence. With few exceptions and until recently, this has been the method of storing, retrieving, and exchanging information throughout the history of the written word. Linear information is considered "self-contextualizing" because the references appear in a past, present, and future sequence.

link: *See* hyperlink

Linux: An operating system based on UNIX and created as freeware. Many small Internet servers run Linux, which independent programmers continue to maintain.

liquid crystal display (LCD): Low-power display hardware in which a liquid becomes semi-opaque in the presence of an electrical current.

listserv: An automated mailing list for exchanging messages. Documents sent to a listserv are redistributed to all its subscribers.

LiveScript: *See* JavaScript

logical markup: The identification of a text's characteristics, content, and structure. *Compare* physical markup

Lynx: A text-only browser found on older or slower computers, sometimes used for high-speed surfing or text-to-speech access. It has a hardware following and is also useful for testing both the platform independence and the potential ambiguity (or complete opacity) of a Web page design.

M

map: *See image map*

markup: The identification of a text's characteristics, content, structure, and presentation by use of language-like descriptions. *See also logical markup, physical markup*

Mbps: Million bits per second. *See Kbps*

menu: A list of choices. On Web pages, menus can be presented as hyperlinks, drop lists, checkbox groups, maps, and even hypermedia controls.

MIDI: *See Musical Instrument Digital Interface*

MIME: *See Multipurpose Internet Mail Extensions*

modem: *Modulator-demodulator.* A device that converts digital information into a sound format that can be transmitted over acoustic phone lines.

monospaced font: Characters displayed or printed in equally spaced "typewriter" format.

Moore's Law: Originally put forward in 1965 by Intel co-founder Gordon Moore, it states that computer power doubles every 18 months. It has held true for 30 years. Software and hardware creators have exploited technological developments to the chagrin of budget-conscious users and have presented a formidable barrier to those concerned with universal access to computing power.

Mosaic: The first successful graphical browser, created in 1993 at the NCSA.

Motion Picture Experts Group (MPEG): Video and audio compression standards. There are presently three MPEG standards with several "layers" each.

Mozilla: From "Mosaic killer," the original prototype name for Netscape Navigator.

MPEG: *See Motion Picture Experts Group*

multimedia: A term expropriated from the art world (where it means a performance or artwork including several human senses), multimedia is commonly used to mean the integration of at least audio and video elements into a computer presentation. Its Net equivalent (*See hypermedia*) is the bane of pure HTML advocates because it does not offer platform independence.

Multipurpose Internet Mail Extensions (MIME): A method of encoding binary data for electronic mail transmission, including audio, graphics, video, word processing, music scores, and applications. MIME was also adopted as the standard for Web transmission.

Musical Instrument Digital Interface (MIDI or Midi): The specification of sonic parameters (such as note, volume, duration, and controllers) as a serial stream of data and the specification of the required connectivity. MIDI stepped out of the production studio onto the Web because of both the compact size of the files and its platform independence.

N

National Center for Supercomputing Applications (NCSA): The University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign center responsible for developing the original Mosaic browser.

navigator: To move through the Web using hyperlinks. Also, to move through Web pages using hyperlinks, drop lists, toolbars, maps, hypermedia controls, and other techniques.

NC: *See Network Computer*

NCSA: *See National Center for Supercomputing Applications*

Netscape Navigator: Web browser created by NCSA expatriates (*See Mozilla*), quickly rising to popularity by a combination of aggressive giveaway marketing and the promotion of presentation-oriented Web pages, graphics, sound, and other hypermedia and a plug-in structure to accommodate new forms of media.

Network Computer (NC): A simplified computer (sometimes called a *thin client*) whose applications and files are stored on one or more servers, rather than locally, and without the features of a full operating system.

news: *See Usenet*

node: (1) The point of entrance to or exit from a Web page, considered a standalone construct.

node: (2) A computer connected to a network capable of generating, receiving, or forwarding data.

nonlinear: A concept of storing, obtaining, and exchanging information through multiple, indirect, layered, and sometimes unpredictable paths with no predefined order. Human thinking frequently follows such paths, but until modern technology made it possible, media representation of nonlinear information was virtually unknown outside its rudimentary use in printed footnotes or operatic motifs. It is now exemplified by the Web's hyperlinks.

O

object: A self-contained piece of information ranging from a single byte to a complete document or application.

object-oriented: Programming and databases using self-contained and interchangeable software routines or data elements rather than linear (and often custom) coding. Focusing on ways of interacting with data, object orientation is based on building-block thinking.

ODBC: *See* **Open Database Connectivity**

Open Database Connectivity (ODBC): Microsoft standard for exchanging software components and data within applications.

operating system (OS): The software control system for a computer. It usually refers to a disk-based system, although single-board and harsh-environment computers may use ROM-based operating systems. The operating system may have several layers to create an environment (such as older Windows operating through DOS) or work directly with the computer (such as the Macintosh, Windows 95, or UNIX).

OS: *See* **operating system**

P

page: A Web document in HTML with a single URL. Pages are usually *chunks* (*See chunk*), but in the case of linear information, pages can sometimes be long, text-like documents or lists of links.

parameter: A range of possibilities or actions in an application.

parse: To examine code or markup for underlying structure, grammar, and syntax; to determine whether errors are present; and to prepare the results for an action—page presentation in the case of HTML.

password: String of characters known only to a system or application and its user. Passwords are a simple method of keeping information confidential, but their proliferation has complicated lives for frequent computer users. Authentication methods have been proposed to replace passwords in some situations.

path: The trail through a computer's directory structure to a document.

PDA: *See* **personal digital assistant**

Pert: *See* **Practical Extraction and Report Language**

personal digital assistant (PDA): A small, handheld, computer device with a subset of the features found in larger operating systems. PDAs with Web-browsing capabilities present a challenge for page designers and HTML authors because of their small monochrome displays.

physical markup: The markup of a document's presentation. Physical markup is consistent with standard HTML practice in which it contributes to structure and meaning as identified in the typographical world. This remains a contentious issue, as in the case of emphasized and strong text versus italic and bold text. Some recognize the former as creating well-formed HTML with a structural meaning; others recognize the latter as creating well-formed HTML with typographical meaning.

PICS: *See* **Platform for Internet Content Selection**

pixel: From *picture element*, the pixel is the basic element on a raster display (*See raster graphics*), represented as a dot containing intensity and color information.

platform: The essential combination of hardware (microprocessor, architecture, and memory organization) and software (operating system and applications) that makes up a computer. Because hundreds of platforms exist beyond the well-known DOS, Windows, Macintosh, and UNIX systems, the HTML author strives for platform independence.

Platform for Internet Content Selection (PICS): Proposed standard that gives parents the technical means to block indecent material from children. It defines file formats for independent content rating, and the published results can be used by PICS-enabled software.

platform independence: The capability of applications or data to be used on any computer. Never actually achieved, platform independence is attempted by HTML by identifying a document's structure and liberating a document's elements from their presentation.

plug-in: A dependent application that extends a browser's capability to present advanced or custom content without changing the browser itself. Originally developed as helper applications, plug-ins are now provided by media content developers for the most popular browsers. *See also* **ActiveX**, **helper application**, **Java**, **viewer**

PNG: *See* **Portable Network Graphic**

port: A hardware or software entry point to a computer system, largely software ports in Internet protocol terms (HTTP uses port 80, Telnet port 23, IRC port 6667, and so on).

Portable Network Graphic (PNG): Compressed graphics format with a large color palette and low information loss. PNG is a public-domain technique that has been proposed as a replacement for GIF. *See also* **Graphics Interchange Format**

Practical Extraction and Report Language (Perl): The most popular language for programming CGI. *See* **common gateway interface**

proportional font: Characters presented according to their width rather than equally, as exemplified by handwriting and typesetting. Proportional fonts have become the graphics interface standard, but monospaced fonts are still used in terminals and for special circumstances.

protocol: A standard for network communication. Different protocols exist for unique purposes: HTTP moves Web documents, FTP transfers files, TCP manages network traffic, IP handles data packets. A group of simultaneously operating protocols is a stack. Protocols are also used for communications with peripheral devices such as printers.

proxy gateway: Intermediary computer and software that pass data between an isolated computer and the outside world. Proxy gateways can be configured to pass only "safe" information to the client. *See also firewall*

proxy server: A computer that stores and distributes documents it has obtained from other servers. This technique is used to lower access costs or keep frequently used documents at hand. One disadvantage is that updated Web pages might not be available to clients until the proxy server is next updated. *See also cache*

pull: Actions initiated by a client. Most browser applications request, or *pull*, information from the server.

push: Actions initiated by a server, especially for sending updated information to a client browser, such as news, stock quotes, and live video.

Q

QuickTime: Proprietary Apple format for audio and video frequently found in CD-ROM applications and occasionally found on the Web. *See also MPEG*

R

RAM: *Random-access memory.* Advanced clients require large amounts of high-speed RAM to handle graphics, sound, and video without requiring frequent access to a hard disk.

raster graphics: A method of drawing images by altering the intensity and color of an electron beam sweeping across video display terminal phosphors in a regular pattern of horizontal lines—the raster. It is an established television-style technology.

RealAudio: A popular audio compression system capable of streaming audio on the Internet. RealAudio offers free encoders and decoders but charges for the live-streaming servers. RealAudio automatically detects a computer's Internet connection speed and configures itself for highest audio quality.

Request for Comments (RFC): Published documents that include approved and proposed Internet standards, as well as agreed-upon plans and concepts. They are independently proposed by technical experts and remain RFCs even if they become standards.

RFC: *See Request for Comments*

robot: Automated software that performs tasks independent of users, often said to "live online." Also called a bot or an agent. *See also agent*

S

script: A written set of instructions for performing tasks, a script is usually application-specific commands that customize an application's operations. Scripts are found in most Internet applications, with examples found in the Web's JavaScript, in dialer scripts, IRC scripts, server scripts, and so on.

scrolling: The movement of screen information horizontally and vertically. Scrolling is important to Web authors both as a convenience issue (vertical scrolling is expected, horizontal scrolling is considered inconvenient) or access issue (sometimes, as with WebTV, horizontal scrolling is impossible).

search: To use Web-based, interactive tools to locate specific information or Web sites; it is the opposite of surfing.

Secured HyperText Transfer Protocol (SHTTP): An HTTP protocol in which an encrypted connection is established before data is exchanged.

security: The preservation of privacy in data exchanges. Security usually calls for encrypting data and authenticating users and may also include passwords.

Sequential Query Language (SQL): Database-access and database-retrieval language used for searching large quantities of information and answering questions; pronounced "sequel." Other popular database techniques are Informix, Oracle, and Sybase.

server: A combination of computer, software, and network connection that acts as a central location and acts on requests for resources, such as applications, Web pages, or other data. It also processes responses to interactive pages, such as forms or searchers.

server-side: Applications, activities, or events that take place on the host computer or server, where information and responses are processed.

SGML: *See Standard Generalized Markup Language*

ShockWave: A popular browser plug-in with which to create animation and sound and, recently, other hypermedia content. Newer versions of ShockWave use streaming techniques. *See also streaming*

shopping cart: A software method to keep track of online purchases. Shopping carts are difficult to implement because the server cannot know the browser's location on the Web. Web authors resort to cookies, scripts, and other techniques to maintain shopping carts.

SHTTP: *See Secured HyperText Transfer Protocol*

site: *See Web site*

socket: A method for making a "virtual connection" between software processes by identifying data type, direction, and port. Originally developed for UNIX, it is now used by other systems including Windows and Macintosh.

spider: A searching robot that explores and indexes the contents of all local hyperlinks from a given Web page.

SQL: *See* **Sequential Query Language**

Standard Generalized Markup Language (SGML): An international standard for text information processing, distribution, search, and retrieval. SGML documents have content and structural information about content. Format is not specified in SGML.

stream: A continuous flow of information.

streaming: The use of a data stream to present time-based content (such as audio or video) as it happens, without waiting for a complete file to download. Streaming can be used with existing complete documents or "live" from digital information created on the fly.

structure: The organization of a document. In HTML terms, structure identifies the markup of consistent elements that identify their purpose; the definition of its content. Structuring a document frees the viewer to determine its use, particularly in a nonlinear, hypertext situation.

Compare **format, layout**

style sheets: *See* **cascading style sheets**

surf: To browse or navigate Web sites without a specific informational goal in mind. *Compare* **search**

T

table: Originally conceived as a way of marking up tabular information, the table has evolved into a document presentation element. Using borderless tables, Web designers achieve layout-like results in graphical browsers. The use of tables for design is controversial because they are used to format a display rather than to provide document structure.

tag: Markup instruction in an HTML document presented in angled brackets. A tag may contain a declaration, statement, and so on, as well as attributes.

TCP: *See* **Transport Control Protocol**

TCP/IP: *See* **Transmission Control Protocol/Internet Protocol**

Telnet: Remote login to a computer that enables a user to use a computer from a distance, including manipulating files and executing applications.

template: A document or file containing generic information used to build new or updated documents by "filling in the blanks" or altering variable information. Templates are particularly useful for Web sites that update information frequently, maintain an identical presentation and structure, and archive it all (such as online publications, reviews, and directories).

terminal: The interactive user end of a network, usually only a display, keyboard, and interface, but sometimes generally referring to any interactive end-user point on a network, including full-blown computers or, in earlier days, Teletype machines.

text element: A tag within an HTML document that identifies the characteristics of words or characters, rather than the structure of the content. *See also* **block element, container**

thin: In reference to a client, *thin* is a general term that indicates a machine without the computing capability of a complete standalone computer with an extensive operating system and powerful applications. Most of its power comes from a server.

toolbar: (*sometimes: navigation bar*) A set of icons that are hyperlinks to other Web pages or hypermedia.

Transport Control Protocol (TCP): A means by which a connection is established between a client and a server. Data is broken into packets that are addressed to the receiving computer together with information for their reassembly.

Transmission Control Protocol/Internet Protocol (TCP/IP): The combination of client/server connection and data transfer (TCP) and network connection system (IP) used on the Internet. *See* **Transport Control Protocol, Internet Protocol**

transportability: *See* **platform independence**

U

UCS: *See* **Universal Multiple-Octet Coded Character Set**

UCS Transformation Format: A method of switching between standard ASCII and UCS character sets within a serial stream of data.

Unicode: 16-bit character encoding system designed to display phonetic and ideographic languages. Although incomplete, Unicode is implemented on the latest generation of Web browsers.

Uniform Resource Citation (URC): A set of attributes that describe an object's characteristics, such as size, origin, authorship, copyright, data type, and so on.

Uniform Resource Identifier (URI): Generic set of identifications that encompasses URCS, URLs, and URNs.

Uniform Resource Locator (URL): The path to a specific document on the Internet that consists of the protocol (`http://`, `ftp://`, `gopher://`, `news://`, and so on), a domain name or IP address, a directory structure, and the document name.

Uniform Resource Name (URN): Any identifier other than a URL. This seemingly ambiguous definition leaves open the door to flexible ways of accessing Internet information in the future.

Universal Multiple-Octet Coded Character Set (UCS): A 32-bit character encoding system designed to accommodate phonetic and ideographic (glyph) writing systems.

UNIX, or Unix: The world's dominant operating system, dating from the early 1970s. UNIX is considered to provide the optimum combination of portability, flexibility, and power.

URC: *See* Uniform Resource Characteristic

URI: *See* Uniform Resource Identifier

URL: *See* Uniform Resource Locator

URN: *See* Uniform Resource Name

Usenet: Growing out of local electronic bulletin boards, Usenet is an informal collection of tens of thousands of thematic groups. Users post ASCII or binary messages that propagate from server to server, sometimes over a period of days. Usenet traffic ranges from authoritative to fictional, accurate to fraudulent, art to pornography.

username: A computer user's identification, nickname, or "handle" for a specific site, application, or connection. For security, the username is combined with a password or other authentication method.

UTF: *See* UCS Transformation Format

V

valid document: Usually referring to a Web page, a valid document passes all the requirements of the particular HTML specification under which it was created, including structure, syntax, and characters.

Validator: An application that checks a document for validity.

value: A numeric or text variable that determines the range or function of a parameter. *See also* parameter

VBScript: Microsoft entry into the scripting languages for Web sites. *See also* JavaScript, script

vector graphics: A technique of displaying images by drawing them directly with lines and curves of changing intensity and color. *See also* bitmap graphics, raster graphics

viewer: A helper application originally intended for graphics, then audio. Largely superseded by the term *helper application*. *See also* ActiveX, helper application, Java, plug-in

Viola: An early UNIX-based browser organized on the HyperCard model.

Virtual Reality Modeling Language (VRML): A method of displaying, moving within, changing, and hyperlinking three-dimensional scenes. VRML deals with concepts and techniques similar to HTML but is concerned with the unique non-textual aspects of three-dimensional images, such as lighting and shadow, viewpoints, backgrounds, and the z-axis.

virus: A program, usually destructive or mischievous, designed to hide inside digital information, usually an application or active library, and remain outside the control of the user. Viruses usually self-replicate, hence the name, to infect other programs or systems via diskettes or networks.

VRML: *See* Virtual Reality Modeling Language

W

W3C: *See* World Wide Web Consortium

WAIS: *See* wide area information service

watermark: A technique that permanently marks a digital document, usually with its creator's name and rights information. Digital watermarking is at its infant stage because of the public nature of Web documents. *See also* copyright, intellectual property

Web: *See* World Wide Web

Web page: *See* page

Web site: A combination of related Web pages gathered under one domain or directory, usually dealing with a single theme or personality.

WebTV: A television-based Web appliance, usually containing a subset of Web features, operated by remote control. WebTV concerns Web designers because of its smaller display size and lack of horizontal scrolling.

well-formed document: A document that not only passes HTML markup validation but also possesses a logical structure and is platform-independent.

wide area information service (WAIS): An early Internet method of indexing and retrieving information.

window: A portion of a display screen that contains an operating application or open file. Windows are often thought of as the pieces of paper on a desk (hence the term *desktop*).

Windows: A Microsoft operating system. Windows 3.x was a shell formed over DOS, whereas Windows 95 is a true operating system that also contains a Web browser and dialup software. Windows NT is a network system that is operating an increasing number of Web servers.

World Wide Web (WWW): The Web is a subset of the Internet that implements the concept of hyperlinks to exchange information and operates according to the HyperText Transfer Protocol. The Web is distinguished as the first widespread implementation of nonlinear information concepts.

World Wide Web Consortium (W3C): An industry consortium to develop common standards for the Web. Members propose standards and protocols for use of hypermedia.

WWW: *See World Wide Web*

WYSIWYG: What you see is what you get; simplified and largely inaccurate abbreviation for software that presents screen displays resembling a final product, such as a printed document or a Web page.

XYZ

XML: *See Extensible Markup Language*

HTML Quick Reference

IN THIS APPENDIX

- HTML Tags 862
- Character Entities 882

A

APPENDIX

This appendix is a reference to the HTML tags you can use in your documents. Unless otherwise noted, all of the tags listed here are supported by both Microsoft Explorer 3.0 and Netscape Navigator 3.0. Note that some other browsers do not support all the tags listed.

The proposed HTML style sheet specification is also not covered here. Refer to the Netscape (<http://home.netscape.com/>) or Microsoft (<http://www.microsoft.com/>) Web sites for details on this and other late-breaking changes to the HTML standard.

HTML Tags

These tags are used to create a basic HTML page with text, headings, and lists. An (MS) beside the attribute indicates that it is only supported by Microsoft Internet Explorer.

Comments

<!-- ... -->	Creates a comment. Can also be used to hide JavaScript from browsers that do not support it.
<!-- ... -->	The new official way of specifying comments.

Structure Tags

Tag	Attribute	Function
<HTML> ... </HTML>		Encloses the entire HTML document.
<HEAD> ... </HEAD>		Encloses the head of the HTML document.
<BODY> ... </BODY>		Encloses the body (text and tags) of the HTML document.
	BACKGROUND="..."	The name or URL of the image to tile on the page background.
	BGCOLOR="..."	The color of the page background.
	TEXT="..."	The color of the page's text.
	LINK="..."	The color of unfollowed links.
	ALINK="..."	The color of activated links.
	VLINK="..."	The color of followed links.
	BBGPROPERTIES="..." (MS)	Properties of background image. Currently allows only the value FIXED, which prevents the background image from scrolling.

Tag	Attribute	Function
	TOPMARGIN="..." (MS)	Top margin of the page, in pixels.
	BOTTOMMARGIN="..." (MS)	Bottom margin of the page, in pixels.
<BASE>		Indicates the full URL of the current document. This optional tag is used within <HEAD>.
	HREF="..."	The full URL of this document.
<ISINDEX>		Indicates that this document is a gateway script that allows searches.
	PROMPT="..."	The prompt for the search field.
	ACTION="..."	Gateway program to which the search string should be passed.
<LINK>		Indicates a link between this document and some other document. Generally used only by HTML-generating tools. <LINK> represents a link from this entire document to another, as opposed to <A>, which can create multiple links in the document. Not commonly used.
	HREF="..."	The URL of the document to call when the link is activated.
	NAME="..."	If the document is to be considered an anchor, the name of that anchor.
	REL="..."	The relationship between the linked-to document and the current document; for example, "TOC" or "Glossary".
	REV="..."	A reverse relationship between the current document and the linked-to document.
	URN="..."	A Uniform Resource Number (URN), a unique identifier different from the URL in HREF.

continues

Tag	Attribute	Function
<META>	TITLE="..."	The title of the linked-to document.
	METHODS="..."	The method by which the document is to be retrieved; for example, FTP, Gopher, and so on.
		Indicates meta-information about this document (information about the document itself); for example, keywords for search engines, special HTTP headers to be used for retrieving this document, expiration dates, and so on. Meta-information is usually in the form of a key/value pair. Used in the document <HEAD>.
	HTTP-EQUIV="..."	Creates a new HTTP header field with the same name as the attribute's value; for example, HTTP-EQUIV="Expires". The value of that header is specified by the CONTENT attribute.
	NAME="..."	If meta-data is usually in the form of key/value pairs, NAME indicates the key; for example, Author or ID.
	CONTENT="..."	The content of the key/value pair (or of the HTTP header indicated by HTTP-EQUIV).
<NEXTID>		Indicates the "next" document to this one (as might be defined by a tool to manage HTML documents in series). <NEXTID> is considered obsolete.

Headings and Title

Tag	Attribute	Function
<H1>...</H1>		A first-level heading.
<H2>...</H2>		A second-level heading.
<H3>...</H3>		A third-level heading.

Tag	Attribute	Function
<H4>...</H4>		A fourth-level heading.
<H5>...</H5>		A fifth-level heading.
<H6>...</H6>		A sixth-level heading.
<TITLE>...</TITLE>		Indicates the title of the document. Used within <HEAD>.
All heading tags accept the following attribute:		
	ALIGN="..."	Possible values are CENTER, LEFT, and RIGHT.

Paragraphs and Regions

Tag	Attribute	Function
<P>...</P>		A plain paragraph. The closing tag (</P>) is optional.
	ALIGN="..."	Align text to CENTER, LEFT, or RIGHT.
<DIV>...</DIV>		A region of text to be formatted.
	ALIGN="..."	Align text to CENTER, LEFT, or RIGHT.

Links

Tag	Attribute	Function
<A>...		With the HREF attribute, creates a link to another document or anchor; with the NAME attribute, creates an anchor that can be linked to.
	HREF="..."	The URL of the document to be called when the link is activated.
	NAME="..."	The name of the anchor.
	REL="..."	The relationship between the linked-to document and the current document; for example, "TOC" or "Glossary". REL="..." is not commonly used.

continues

Tag	Attribute	Function
	REV="..."	A reverse relationship between the current document and the linked-to document (not commonly used).
	URN="..."	A Uniform Resource Number (URN), a unique identifier different from the URL in HREF (not commonly used).
	TITLE="..."	The title of the linked-to document (not commonly used).
	METHODS="..."	The method by which the document is to be retrieved; for example, FTP, Gopher, and so on (not commonly used).
	TARGET="..."	The name of a frame that the linked document should appear in.

Lists

Tag	Attribute	Function
...		An ordered (numbered) list.
	TYPE="..."	The type of numerals to label the list. Possible values are A, a, I, i, and 1.
	START="..."	The value with which to start this list.
...		An unordered (bulleted) list.
	TYPE="..."	The bullet dingbat to use to mark list items. Possible values are DISC, CIRCLE (or ROUND), and SQUARE.
<MENU>...</MENU>		A menu list of items.
<DIR>...</DIR>		A directory listing; items are generally smaller than 20 characters.
		A list item for use with , , <MENU>, or <DIR>.

Tag	Attribute	Function
	TYPE="..."	The type of bullet or number to label this item with. Possible values are DISC, CIRCLE (or ROUND), SQUARE, A, a, I, i, and 1.
	VALUE="..."	The numeric value this list item should have (affects this item and all below it in lists).
<DL>...</DL>		A definition or glossary list.
	COMPACT	The COMPACT attribute specifies formatting that takes less whitespace to present.
<DT>		A definition term as part of definition list.
<DD>		The corresponding definition to a definition term as part of definition list.

Character Formatting

Tag	Attribute	Function
...		Emphasis (usually italic).
...		Stronger emphasis (usually bold).
<CODE>...</CODE>		Code sample (usually Courier).
<KBD>...</KBD>		Text to be typed (usually Courier).
<VAR>...</VAR>		A variable or placeholder for some other value.
<SNAMP>...</SNAMP>		Sample text (not commonly used).
<DFN>...</DFN>		A definition of a term.
<CITE>...</CITE>		A citation.
...		Boldface text.
<I>...</I>		Italic text.
<TT>...</TT>		Typewriter (monospaced) font.

continues

Tag	Attribute	Function
<PRE>...</PRE>		Preformatted text (exact line endings and spacing will be preserved—usually rendered in a monospaced font). Text is slightly larger than normal. Text is slightly smaller than normal.
<BIG>...</BIG>		Text is slightly larger than normal.
<SMALL>...</SMALL>		Text is slightly smaller than normal.
_{...}		Subscript.
^{...}		Superscript.
<STRIKE>...</STRIKE>		Puts a strikethrough line in text.

Other Elements

Tag	Attribute	Function
<HR>		A horizontal rule line.
	SIZE="..."	The thickness of the rule, in pixels.
	WIDTH="..."	The width of the rule, in pixels or as a percentage of the document width.
	ALIGN="..."	How the rule line will be aligned on the page. Possible values are LEFT, RIGHT, and CENTER.
	NOSHADOW	Causes the rule line to be drawn as a solid line instead of a transparent bevel.
	COLOR="..." (MS)	Color of the horizontal rule.
 		A line break.
	CLEAR="..."	Causes the text to stop flowing around any images. Possible values are RIGHT, LEFT, and ALL.
<NOBR>...</NOBR>		Causes the enclosed text not to wrap at the edge of the page.
<WBR>		Wraps the text at this point only if necessary.

Tag	Attribute	Function
<BLOCKQUOTE>...</BLOCKQUOTE>		Used for long quotes or citations.
<ADDRESS>...</ADDRESS>		Used for signatures or general information about a document's author.
<CENTER>...</CENTER>		Centers text or images.
<BLINK>...</BLINK>		Causes the enclosed text to blink in an irritating manner.
...		Changes the size of the font for the enclosed text. The size of the font, from 1 to 7. Default is 3. Can also be specified as a value relative to the current size; for example, +2.
	SIZE="..."	Changes the color of the text.
	COLOR="..."	Name of font to use if it can be found on the user's system.
	FACE="..."	Multiple font names can be separated by commas, and the first font on the list that can be found will be used.
<BASEFONT>		Sets the default size of the font for the current page.
	SIZE="..."	The default size of the font, from 1 to 7. Default is 3.

Images, Sounds, and Embedded Media

Tag	Attribute	Function
		Inserts an inline image into the document.
	ISMAP	This image is a clickable image map.
	SRC="..."	The URL of the image.

continues

Tag	Attribute	Function
	ALT="..."	A text string that will be displayed in browsers that cannot support images.
	ALIGN="..."	Determines the alignment of the given image. If LEFT or RIGHT, the image is aligned to the left or right column, and all following text flows beside that image. All other values such as TOP, MIDDLE, and BOTTOM, or the Netscape-only TEXTTOP, ABSMIDDLE, BASELINE, and ABSBOTTOM determine the vertical alignment of this image with other items in the same line.
	VSPACE="..."	The space between the image and the text above or below it.
	HSPACE="..."	The space between the image and the text to its left or right.
	WIDTH="..."	The width, in pixels, of the image. If WIDTH is not the actual width, the image is scaled to fit.
	HEIGHT="..."	The height, in pixels, of the image. If HEIGHT is not the actual height, the image is scaled to fit.
	BORDER="..."	Draws a border of the specified value in pixels to be drawn around the image. In the case of images that are also links, BORDER changes the size of the default link border.
	LOWSRC="..."	The path or URL of an image that will be loaded first, before the image specified in SRC. The value of LOWSRC is usually a smaller or lower resolution version of the actual image.
	USEMAP="..."	The name of an image map specification for client-side image mapping. Used with <MAP> and <AREA>.

A HTML QUICK REFERENCE

Tag	Attribute	Function
	DYNSRC="..." (MS)	The address of a video clip or VRML world (dynamic source).
	CONTROLS (MS)	Used with DYNSRC to display a set of playback controls for inline video.
	LOOP="..." (MS)	The number of times a video clip will loop. (-1, or INFINITE, means to loop indefinitely.)
	START="..." (MS)	When a DYNSRC video clip should start playing. Valid options are FILEOPEN (play when page is displayed) or MOUSEOVER (play when mouse cursor passes over the video clip).
<BGSOUND> (MS)		Plays a sound file as soon as the page is displayed.
	SRC="..."	The URL of the WAV, AU, or MIDI sound file to embed.
	LOOP="..." (MS)	The number of times a video clip will loop. (-1, or INFINITE, means to loop indefinitely.)
<SCRIPT>	LANGUAGE="..."	An interpreted script program. Currently only JAVASCRIPT is supported by Netscape. Both JAVASCRIPT and VBSCRIPT are supported by Microsoft.
	SRC="..."	Specifies the URL of a file that includes the script program.
<OBJECT>		Inserts an image, video, Java applet, or ActiveX control into a document.

NOTE

Usage of the <OBJECT> tag is not yet finalized. Check <http://www.w3.org/> for the latest attributes supported by the HTML 3.2 standard.

Tag	Attribute	Function
<APPLET>		Inserts a self-running Java applet.
	CLASS="..."	The name of the applet.
	SRC="..."	The URL of the directory where the compiled applet can be found (should end in a slash as in http://mysite/mvapplets/). Do not include the actual applet name, which is specified with the CLASS attribute.
	ALIGN="..."	Indicates how the applet should be aligned with any text that follows it. Current values are TOP, MIDDLE, and BOTTOM.
	WIDTH="..."	The width of the applet output area, in pixels.
<PARAM>	HEIGHT="..."	The height of the applet output area, in pixels.
		Program-specific parameters. (Always occurs within <APPLET> or <OBJECT> tags.)
	NAME="..."	The type of information being given to the applet or ActiveX control.
<EMBED> (Netscape only!)	VALUE="..."	The actual information to be given to the applet or ActiveX control.
	REF="..."	Indicates that this <PARAM> tag includes the address or location of the object.
		Embeds a file to be read or displayed by a plug-in application.

NOTE

In addition to the following standard attributes, you can specify applet-specific attributes to be interpreted by the plugin that displays the embedded object.

A HTML QUICK
REFERENCE

Tag	Attribute	Function
	SRC="..."	The URL of the file to embed.
	WIDTH="..."	The width of the embedded object in pixels.
	HEIGHT="..."	The height of the embedded object in pixels.
	ALIGN="..."	Determines the alignment of the media window. Values are the same as for the tag.
	VSPACE="..."	The space between the media and the text above or below it.
	HSPACE="..."	The space between the media and the text to its left or right.
	BORDER="..."	Draws a border of the specified size in pixels to be drawn around the media.
	<NOEMBED>...</NOEMBED>	Alternate text or images to be shown to users who do not have a plug-in installed.
	<MAP>...</MAP>	A client-side image map, referenced by . Includes one or more <AREA> tags.
	<AREA>	Defines a clickable link within a client-side image map.
	SHAPE="..."	The shape of the clickable area. Currently, only RECT is supported.
	COORDS="..."	The left, top, right, and bottom coordinates of the clickable region within an image.
	HREF="..."	The URL that should be loaded when the area is clicked.
	NOHREF	Indicates that no action should be taken when this area of the image is clicked.

Forms

Tag	Attribute	Function
<FORM>...</FORM>	ACTION="..."	Indicates an input form.
	METHOD="..."	The URL of the script to process this form input.
	ENCTYPE="..."	How the form input will be sent to the gateway on the server side. Possible values are GET and POST.
		Normally has the value application/x-www-form-urlencoded. For file uploads, use multipart/form-data.
	NAME="..."	A name by which JavaScript scripts can refer to the form.
<INPUT>		An input element for a form.
	TYPE="..."	The type for this input widget. Possible values are CHECKBOX, HIDDEN, RADIO, RESET, SUBMIT, TEXT, SEND FILE, or IMAGE.
	NAME="..."	The name of this item, as passed to the gateway script as part of a name/value pair.
	VALUE="..."	For a text or hidden widget, the default value; for a checkbox or radio button, the value to be submitted with the form; for Reset or Submit buttons, the label for the button itself.
	SRC="..."	The source file for an image.
<OPTION>	CHECKED	For checkboxes and radio buttons, indicates that the widget is checked.
	SIZE="..."	The size, in characters, of a text widget.
	MAXLENGTH="..."	The maximum number of characters that can be entered into a text widget.



Tag	Attribute	Function
<TEXTAREA>...</TEXTAREA>	ALIGN="..."	For images in forms, determines how the text and image will align (same as with the tag).
		Indicates a multiline text entry form element. Default text can be included.
	NAME="..."	The name to be passed to the gateway script as part of the name/value pair.
	ROWS="..."	The number of rows this text area displays.
	COLS="..."	The number of columns (characters) this text area displays.
<SELECT>...</SELECT>	WRAP="..."	Controls text wrapping. Possible values are OFF, VIRTUAL, and PHYSICAL.
		Creates a menu or scrolling list of possible items.
	NAME="..."	The name that is passed to the gateway script as part of the name/value pair.
	SIZE="..."	The number of elements to display. If SIZE is indicated, the selection becomes a scrolling list. If no SIZE is given, the selection is a pop-up menu.
	MULTIPLE	Allows multiple selections from the list.
<OPTION>		Indicates a possible item within a <SELECT> element.
	SELECTED	With this attribute included, the <OPTION> will be selected by default in the list.
	VALUE="..."	The value to submit if this <OPTION> is selected when the form is submitted.

Tables

Tag	Attribute	Function
<TABLE>...</TABLE>		Creates a table that can contain a caption (<CAPTION>) and any number of rows (<TR>).
	BORDER="..."	Indicates whether the table should be drawn with or without a border. In Netscape, BORDER can also have a value indicating the width of the border.
	CELLSPACING="..."	The amount of space between the cells in the table.
	CELLPADDING="..."	The amount of space between the edges of the cell and its contents.
	WIDTH="..."	The width of the table on the page, in either exact pixel values or as a percentage of page width.
	ALIGN="..." (MS)	Alignment (works like IMG ALIGN). Values are LEFT or RIGHT.
	BGCOLOR="..."	Background color of all cells in the table that do not contain their own BACKGROUND or BGCOLOR attribute.
	BACKGROUND="..." (MS)	Background image to tile within all cells in the table that do not contain their own BACKGROUND or BGCOLOR attribute.
	BORDERCOLOR="..." (MS)	Border color (used with BORDER="...").

Tag	Attribute	Function
	BORDERCOLORLIGHT="..." (MS)	Color for light part of 3D-look borders (used with BORDER="...").
	BORDERCOLORDARK="..." (MS)	Color for dark part of 3D-look borders (used with BORDER="...").
	VALIGN="..." (MS)	Alignment of text within the table. Values are TOP and BOTTOM.
	FRAME="..." (MS)	Controls which external borders will appear around a table. Values are void (no frames), above (top border only), below (bottom border only), hsbides (top and bottom), lhs (left side), rhs (right side), vsides (left and right sides), and box (all sides).
	RULES="..." (MS)	Controls which internal borders appear in the table. Values are none, basic (rules between THEAD, TBODY, and TFOOT only), rows (horizontal borders only), cols (vertical borders only), and all.
	<CAPTION>...</CAPTION>	The caption for the table.
	ALIGN="..."	The position of the caption. Possible values are TOP and BOTTOM.

—continues

Tag	Attribute	Function
<TR>...</TR>		Defines a table row, containing headings and data (<TR> and <TH> tags).
	ALIGN="..."	The horizontal alignment of the contents of the cells within this row. Possible values are LEFT, RIGHT, and CENTER.
	VALIGN="..."	The vertical alignment of the contents of the cells within this row. Possible values are TOP, MIDDLE, BOTTOM, and BASELINE.
	BGCOLOR="..."	Background color of all cells in the row that do not contain their own BACKGROUND or BGCOLOR attributes.
	BACKGROUND="..."(MS)	Background image to tile within all cells in the row that do not contain their own BACKGROUND or BGCOLOR attributes.
	BORDERCOLOR="..."(MS)	Border color (used with BORDER="...").
	BORDERCOLORLIGHT="..."(MS)	Color for light part of 3D-look borders (used with BORDER="...").
	BORDERCOLORDARK="..."(MS)	Color for dark part of 3D-look borders (used with BORDER="...").
<TH>...</TH>		Defines a table heading cell.

continues

Tag	Attribute	Function
	ALIGN="..."	The horizontal alignment of the contents of the cell. Possible values are LEFT, RIGHT, and CENTER.
	VALIGN="..."	The vertical alignment of the contents of the cell. Possible values are TOP, MIDDLE, BOTTOM, and BASELINE.
	ROWSPAN="..."	The number of rows this cell will span.
	COLSPAN="..."	The number of columns this cell will span.
	NOWRAP	Does not automatically wrap the contents of this cell.
	WIDTH="..."	The width of this column of cells, in exact pixel values or as a percentage of the table width.
	BGCOLOR="..."	Background color of the cell.
	BACKGROUND="..."(MS)	Background image to tile within the cell.
	BORDERCOLOR="..."(MS)	Border color (used with BORDER="...").
	BORDERCOLORLIGHT="..."(MS)	Color for light part of 3D-look borders (used with BORDER="...").
	BORDERCOLORDARK="..."(MS)	Color for dark part of 3D-look borders (used with BORDER="...").
<TD>...</TD>		Defines a table data cell.

Tag	Attribute	Function
	ALIGN="..."	The horizontal alignment of the contents of the cell. Possible values are LEFT, RIGHT, and CENTER.
	VALIGN="..."	The vertical alignment of the contents of the cell. Possible values are TOP, MIDDLE, BOTTOM, and BASELINE.
	ROWSPAN="..."	The number of rows this cell will span.
	COLSPAN="..."	The number of columns this cell will span.
	NOWRAP	Does not automatically wrap the contents of this cell.
	WIDTH="..."	The width of this column of cells, in exact pixel values or as a percentage of the table width.
	BGCOLOR="..."	Background color of the cell.
	BACKGROUND="..." (MS)	Background image to tile within the cell.
	BORDERCOLOR="..." (MS)	Border color (used with BORDER="...").
	BORDERCOLORLIGHT="..." (MS)	Color for light part of 3D-look borders (used with BORDER="...").
	BORDERCOLORDARK="..." (MS)	Color for dark part of 3D-look borders (used with BORDER="...").

Frames

Tag	Attribute	Function
<FRAMESET>...</FRAMESET>		Divides the main window into a set of frames that can each display a separate document.
	ROWS="..."	Splits the window or frameset vertically into a number of rows specified by a number (such as 7), a percentage of the total window width (such as 25%), or an asterisk (*) indicating that a frame should take up all the remaining space or divide the space evenly between frames (if multiple * frames are specified).
	COLS="..."	Works similar to ROWS, except that the window or frameset is split horizontally into columns.
	BORDER="..."	Size of frame border in pixels (0 turns off borders). This tag is Netscape-specific; Microsoft IE uses FRAMEBORDER and FRAMESPACING instead.
	FRAMEBORDER="..." (MS)	Specifies whether to display a border for a frame. Options are YES and NO.
	FRAMESPACING="..." (MS)	Space between frames, in pixels.
<FRAME>	SRC="..."	Defines a single frame within a <FRAMESET>. The URL of the document to be displayed in this frame.

continues

Tag	Attribute	Function
	NAME="..."	A name to be used for targeting this frame with the TARGET attribute in <A HREF> links.
	MARGINWIDTH="..."	The amount of space to leave to the left and right side of a document within a frame, in pixels.
	MARGINHEIGHT="..."	The amount of space to leave above and below a document within a frame, in pixels.
	SCROLLING="..."	Determines whether a frame has scrollbars. Possible values are YES, NO, and AUTO.
	NORESIZE	Prevents the user from resizing this frame (and possibly adjacent frames) with the mouse.
	<NOFRAME>...</NOFRAME>	Provides an alternative document body in <FRAMESET> documents for browsers that do not support frames (usually encloses <BODY>...</BODY>).

Character Entities

Table A.1 contains the possible numeric and character entities for the ISO-Latin-1 (ISO8859-1) character set. Where possible, the character is shown.

NOTE

Not all browsers can display all characters, and some browsers might even display characters different from those that appear in the table. Newer browsers seem to have a better track record for handling character entities, but be sure to test your HTML files extensively with multiple browsers if you intend to use these entities.

Table A.1. ISO-Latin-1 character set.

Character	Numeric Entity	Character Entity (if any)	Description
	�–		Unused
				Horizontal tab
	
		Line feed
	–		Unused
	 		Space
!	!		Exclamation mark
"	"	"	Quotation mark
#	#		Number sign
\$	$		Dollar sign
%	%		Percent sign
&	&	&	Ampersand
'	'		Apostrophe
(	(		Left parenthesis
)	)		Right parenthesis
*	*		Asterisk
+	+		Plus sign
,	,		Comma
-	-		Hyphen
.	.		Period (fullstop)
/	/		Solidus (slash)
0–9	0–9		Digits 0–9
:	:		Colon
;	;		Semicolon
<	<	<	Less than
=	=		Equal sign
>	>	>	Greater than
?	?		Question mark
@	@		Commercial “at”
A–Z	A–Z		Letters A–Z

continues

Table A.1. continued

Character	Numeric Entity	Character Entity (if any)	Description
[	[		Left square bracket
\	\		Reverse solidus (backslash)
]	]		Right square bracket
^	^		Caret
_	_		Horizontal bar
`	`		Grave accent
a-z	a–z		Letters a–z
{	{		Left curly brace
	|		Vertical bar
}	}		Right curly brace
~	~		Tilde
	– 		Unused
!	¡	!	Inverted exclamation
¢	¢	¢	Cent sign
£	£	£	Pound sterling
¤	¤	¤	General currency sign
¥	¥	¥	Yen sign
¦	¦	¦ or &brkbar;	Broken vertical bar
§	§	§	Section sign
¨	¨	¨	Umlaut (dieresis)
©	©	© (Netscape only)	Copyright
ª	ª	ª	Feminine ordinal
«	«	«	Left angle quote, guillemot left
¬	¬	¬	Not sign

Character	Numeric Entity	Character Entity (if any)	Description
-	­	­	Soft hyphen
®	®	® (Netscape only)	Registered trademark
-	¯	¯	Macron accent
°	°	°	Degree sign
±	±	±	Plus or minus
²	²	²	Superscript two
³	³	³	Superscript three
´	´	´	Acute accent
µ	µ	µ	Micro sign
¶	¶	¶	Paragraph sign
·	·	·	Middle dot
¸	¸	¸	Cedilla
¹	¹	¹	Superscript one
º	º	º	Masculine ordinal
»	»	»	Right angle quote, guillemot right
¼	¼	¼	Fraction one-fourth
½	½	½	Fraction one-half
¾	¾	¾	Fraction three-fourths
¿	¿	¿	Inverted question mark
À	À	À	Capital A, grave accent
Á	Á	Á	Capital A, acute accent
Â	Â	Â	Capital A, circumflex accent

continues

Table A.1. continued

Character	Numeric Entity	Character Entity (if any)	Description
Å	Ã	Ã	Capital A, tilde
Ä	Ä	Ä	Capital A, dieresis or umlaut mark
À	Å	À	Capital A, ring
Æ	Æ	Æ	Capital AE diphthong (ligature)
Ç	Ç	Ç	Capital C, cedilla
È	È	È	Capital E, grave accent
É	É	É	Capital E, acute accent
Ê	Ê	Ê	Capital E, circumflex accent
Ë	Ë	Ë	Capital E, dieresis or umlaut mark
Ì	Ì	Ì	Capital I, grave accent
Í	Í	Í	Capital I, acute accent
Î	Î	Î	Capital I, circumflex accent
Ï	Ï	Ï	Capital I, dieresis or umlaut mark
Ð	Ð	Ð	Capital Eth, Icelandic
Ñ	Ñ	Ñ	Capital N, tilde
Ò	Ò	Ò	Capital O, grave accent

Character	Numeric Entity	Character Entity (if any)	Description
Ó	Ó	Ó	Capital O, acute accent
Ö	Ô	Ô	Capital O, circumflex accent
Õ	Õ	Õ	Capital O, tilde
Ø	Ö	Ö	Capital O, dieresis or umlaut mark
×	×	×	Multiply sign
Ø	Ø	Ø	Capital O, slash
Û	Ù	Ù	Capital U, grave accent
Ú	Ú	Ú	Capital U, acute accent
Û	Û	Û	Capital U, circumflex accent
Ü	Ü	Ü	Capital U, dieresis or umlaut mark
Ý	Ý	Ý	Capital Y, acute accent
Þ	Þ	Þ	Capital THORN, Icelandic
ß	ß	ß	Small sharp s, German (sz ligature)
à	à	à	Small a, grave accent
á	á	á	Small a, acute accent
â	â	â	Small a, circumflex accent

continues

Table A.1. continued

Character	Numeric Entity	Character Entity (if any)	Description
ä	ã	ã	Small a, tilde
å	ä	ä	Small a, dieresis or umlaut mark
ä	å	å	Small a, ring
æ	æ	æ	Small ae diphthong (ligature)
ç	ç	ç	Small c, cedilla
è	è	è	Small e, grave accent
é	é	é	Small e, acute accent
ê	ê	ê	Small e, circumflex accent
ë	ë	ë	Small e, dieresis or umlaut mark
ì	ì	ì	Small i, grave accent
í	í	í	Small i, acute accent
î	î	î	Small i, circumflex accent
ï	ï	ï	Small i, dieresis or umlaut mark
ð	ð	ð	Small eth, Icelandic
ñ	ñ	ñ	Small n, tilde
ò	ò	ò	Small o, grave accent
ó	ó	ó	Small o, acute accent
ô	ô	ô	Small o, circumflex accent

Character	Numeric Entity	Character Entity (if any)	Description
õ	õ	õ	Small o, tilde
ö	ö	ö	Small o, dieresis or umlaut mark
÷	÷	÷	Division sign
ø	ø	ø	Small o, slash
ù	ù	ù	Small u, grave accent
ú	ú	ú	Small u, acute accent
û	û	û	Small u, circumflex accent
ü	ü	ü	Small u, dieresis or umlaut mark
ý	ý	ý	Small y, acute accent
þ	þ	þ	Small thorn, Icelandic
ÿ	ÿ	ÿ	Small y, dieresis or umlaut mark

HTML 3.2 Reference Specification

by Dave Raggett (dsrcw3.org)

IN THIS APPENDIX

- Abstract 892
- Contents 892
- Introduction to HTML 3.2 892
- The HEAD Element 895
- The BODY Element 899
- Text-Level Elements 913
- Sample SGML Open Catalog for HTML 3.2 927
- SGML Declaration for HTML 3.2 927
- HTML 3.2 Document Type Definition 929
- Character Entities for ISO Latin-1 940
- Table of Printable Latin-1 Character Codes 942
- Acknowledgments 943
- Further Reading 943

B

APPENDIX

Status of This Document

This document has been reviewed by W3C members and other interested parties and has been endorsed by the Director as a W3C Recommendation. It is a stable document and may be used as reference material or cited as a normative reference from another document. W3C's role in making the Recommendation is to draw attention to the specification and to promote its widespread deployment. This enhances the functionality and interoperability of the Web.

A list of current W3C Recommendations and other technical documents can be found at <http://www.w3.org/pub/WWW/TR/>.

Abstract

The Hypertext Markup Language (HTML) is a simple markup language used to create hypertext documents that are portable from one platform to another. HTML documents are SGML documents with generic semantics that are appropriate for representing information from a wide range of applications. This specification defines HTML Version 3.2. HTML 3.2 aims to capture recommended practice as of early '96 and as such to be used as a replacement for HTML 2.0 (RFC 1866).

Contents

- Introduction to HTML 3.2
- HTML as an SGML Application
- The Structure of HTML Documents
- The HEAD Element and Its Children
- The BODY Element and Its Children
- Sample SGML Open Catalog for HTML 3.2
- SGML Declaration for HTML 3.2
- HTML 3.2 Document Type Definition
- Character Entities for ISO Latin-1
- Table of Printable Latin-1 Character Codes
- Acknowledgments
- Further Reading...

Introduction to HTML 3.2

HTML 3.2 is W3C's specification for HTML, developed in early '96 together with vendors including IBM, Microsoft, Netscape Communications Corporation, Novell, SoftQuad, Spyglass, and Sun Microsystems. HTML 3.2 adds widely deployed features such as tables, applets

and text flow around images, while providing full backwards compatibility with the existing standard HTML 2.0.

W3C is continuing to work with vendors on extensions for accessibility features, multimedia objects, scripting, style sheets, layout, forms, math, and internationalization. W3C plans on incorporating this work in further versions of HTML.

HTML as an SGML Application

HTML 3.2 is an SGML application conforming to International Standard ISO 8879—Standard Generalized Markup Language. As an SGML application, the syntax of conforming HTML 3.2 documents is defined by the combination of the SGML declaration and the document type definition (DTD). This specification defines the intended interpretation of HTML 3.2 elements and places further constraints on the permitted syntax that are otherwise inexpressible in the DTD.

The SGML rules for record boundaries are tricky. In particular, a record end immediately following a start tag should be discarded. For example:

<P>
Text

is equivalent to

<P>Text

Similarly, a record end immediately preceding an end tag should be discarded. For example:

Text
</P>

is equivalent to

Text</P>

Except within literal text (for example, the PRE element), HTML treats contiguous sequences of white space characters as being equivalent to a single space character (ASCII decimal 32). These rules allow authors considerable flexibility when editing the marked-up text directly. Note that future revisions to HTML may allow for the interpretation of the horizontal tab character (ASCII decimal 9) with respect to a tab rule defined by an associated style sheet.

SGML entities in PCDATA content or in CDATA attributes are expanded by the parser; for example, `é` is expanded to the ISO Latin-1 character decimal 233 (a lowercase letter *e* with an acute accent). This could also have been written as a named character entity, for example, `´`; the `&` character can be included in its own right using the named character entity `&`.

HTML allows CDATA attributes to be unquoted provided the attribute value contains only letters (*a* to *z* and *A* to *Z*), digits (0 to 9), hyphens (ASCII decimal 45), or periods (ASCII decimal 46). Attribute values can be quoted using double or single quote marks (ASCII decimal 34 and 39, respectively). Single quote marks can be included within the attribute value when the value is delimited by double quote marks, and vice versa.

Note that some user agents require attribute minimization for the following attributes: COMPACT, ISMAP, CHECKED, NOWRAP, NOSHADE, and NOHREF. These user agents don't accept syntax such as COMPACT=COMPACT or ISMAP=ISMAP although this is legitimate according to the HTML 3.2 DTD. The SGML declaration and the DTD for use with HTML 3.2 are given in appendices. Further guidelines for parsing HTML are given in W3D-html-lex.

The Structure of HTML Documents

HTML 3.2 documents start with a <DOCTYPE> declaration followed by an HTML element containing a HEAD and then a BODY element:

```
<!DOCTYPE HTML PUBLIC "-//W3C//DTD HTML 3.2 Final//EN>
<HTML>
<HEAD>
<TITLE>A study of population dynamics</TITLE>
... other head elements
</HEAD>
<BODY>
... document body
</BODY>
</HTML>
```

In practice, the HTML HEAD and BODY start and end tags can be omitted from the markup as these can be inferred in all cases by parsers conforming to the HTML 3.2 DTD.

Every conforming HTML 3.2 document **must** start with the <!DOCTYPE> declaration that is needed to distinguish HTML 3.2 documents from other versions of HTML. The HTML specification is not concerned with storage entities. As a result, it is not required that the document type declaration reside in the same storage entity (that is, file). A Web site may choose to dynamically prepend HTML files with the document type declaration if it is known that all such HTML files conform to the HTML 3.2 specification.

Every HTML 3.2 document must also include the descriptive title element. A minimal HTML 3.2 document thus looks like this:

```
<!DOCTYPE HTML PUBLIC "-//W3C//DTD HTML 3.2 Final//EN>
<TITLE>A study of population dynamics</TITLE>
```

NOTE

The word "Final" replaces "Draft" now that the HTML 3.2 specification has been ratified by the W3C member organizations.

The HEAD Element

This contains the document head, but you can always omit both the start and end tags for HEAD. The contents of the document head are an unordered collection of the following elements:

- The TITLE element
 - The STYLE element
 - The SCRIPT element
 - The ISINDEX element
 - The BASE element
 - The META element
 - The LINK element
- ```
<!ENTITY % head.content "TITLE & ISINDEX? & BASE?";
<!ENTITY % head.misc "SCRIPT|STYLE|META|LINK">
<!ELEMENT HEAD O 0 (%head.content) + (%head.misc)>
```
- The %head.misc entity is used to allow the associated elements to occur multiple times at arbitrary positions within the HEAD. The following elements can be part of the document head:
- TITLE defines the document title, and is always needed.
  - ISINDEX is for simple keyword searches; see PROMPT attribute.
  - BASE defines base URL for resolving relative URIs.
  - SCRIPT is reserved for future use with scripting languages.
  - STYLE is reserved for future use with style sheets.
  - META is used to supply meta info as name/value pairs.
  - LINK is used to define relationships with other documents.

TITLE, SCRIPT and STYLE are containers and require both start and end tags. The other elements are not containers so that end tags are forbidden. Note that conforming browsers won't render the contents of SCRIPT and STYLE elements.

### TITLE

```
<!ELEMENT TITLE - - (#PCDATA) * - (%head.misc)>
```

Every HTML 3.2 document **must** have exactly one TITLE element in the document's HEAD. It provides an advisory title that can be displayed in a user agent's window caption and so on. The content model is #PCDATA. As a result, character entities can be used for accented characters and to escape special characters such as & and <. Markup is not permitted in the content of a TITLE element.

Example TITLE element:

```
<TITLE>A study of population dynamics</TITLE>
```

### STYLE and SCRIPT

```
<ELEMENT STYLE - - CDATA -- placeholder for style info -->
<ELEMENT SCRIPT - - CDATA -- placeholder for script statements -->
```

These are placeholders for the introduction of style sheets and client-side scripts in future versions of HTML. User agents should hide the contents of these elements.

These elements are defined with CDATA as the content type. As a result they may contain only SGML characters. All markup characters or delimiters are ignored and passed as data to the application, except for ETAG0 (</>) delimiters followed immediately by a name character [a-zA-Z]. This means that the element's end tag (or that of an element in which it is nested) is recognized, while an error occurs if the ETAG0 is invalid.

### ISINDEX

```
<ELEMENT ISINDEX - 0 EMPTY>
<!ATTLIST ISINDEX
 prompt CDATA #IMPLIED -- prompt message -->
```

The ISINDEX element indicates that the user agent should provide a single-line text input field for entering a query string. There are no restrictions on the number of characters that can be entered. The PROMPT attribute can be used to specify a prompt string for the input field, for example:

```
<ISINDEX PROMPT="Search Phrase">
```

The semantics for ISINDEX are currently well defined only when the base URL for the enclosing document is an HTTP URL. Typically, when the user presses the Enter (return) key, the query string is sent to the server identified by the base URL for this document. For example, if the query string entered is "ten green apples" and the base URL is

```
http://www.acme.com/
then the query generated is
http://www.acme.com/?ten=green+apples
```

Note that space characters are mapped to + characters and that normal URL character escaping mechanisms apply. For further details, see the HTTP specification.

### NOTE

Note that in practice, the query string is restricted to Latin-1 as there is no current mechanism for the URL to specify a character set for the query.

### BASE

```
<ELEMENT BASE - 0 EMPTY>
<!ATTLIST BASE
 href %URL #REQUIRED
>
```

The BASE element gives the base URL for dereferencing relative URLs, using the rules given by the URL specification, for example,

```
<BASE href="http://www.acme.com/intro.html">
...

```

The image is dereferenced to

```
http://www.acme.com/icons/logo.gif
```

In the absence of a BASE element, the document URL should be used. Note that this is not necessarily the same as the URL used to request the document, as the base URL may be overridden by an HTTP header accompanying the document.

### META

```
<ELEMENT META - 0 EMPTY -- Generic Metainformation -->
<!ATTLIST META
 http-equiv NAME #IMPLIED -- HTTP response header name --
 name %NAME #IMPLIED -- meta-information name --
 content %COATA #REQUIRED -- associated information -->
```

The META element can be used to include name/value pairs describing properties of the document, such as author, expire date, a list of key words, and so on. The NAME attribute specifies the property name, while the CONTENT attribute specifies the property value, for example,

```
<META NAME="Author" CONTENT="Dave Raggett">
```

The HTTP-EQUIV attribute can be used in place of the NAME attribute and has a special significance when documents are retrieved via the Hypertext Transfer Protocol (HTTP). HTTP servers may use the property name specified by the HTTP-EQUIV attribute to create an RFC 822 style header in the HTTP response. This can't be used to set certain HTTP headers, though; see the HTTP specification for details.

```
<META HTTP-EQUIV="Expires" CONTENT="Tue, 20 Aug 1996 14:25:27 GMT">
```

will result in the HTTP header:

```
Expires: Tue, 20 Aug 1996 14:25:27 GMT
```

This can be used by caches to determine when to fetch a fresh copy of the associated document.

LINK

LINK provides a media-independent method for defining relationships with other documents and resources. LINK has been part of HTML since the very early days, although few browsers as yet take advantage of it (most still ignore LINK elements).

LINK elements can be used *in principle* in the following ways:

- For document-specific navigation toolbars or menus
- To control how collections of HTML files are rendered into printed documents
- For linking associated resources such as style sheets and scripts
- To provide alternative forms of the current document

```
<!ELEMENT LINK - 0 EMPTY>
<!ATTLIST LINK
 href %URL #IMPLIED -- URL for linked resource --
 rel %LINK #IMPLIED -- forward link types --
 rev %LINK #IMPLIED -- reverse link types --
 title %TEXT #IMPLIED -- advisory title string --
>
```

href Specifies a URL designating the linked resource.

rel The forward relationship also known as the "link type." It specifies a named relationship from the enclosing document to the resource specified by the HREF attribute. HTML link relationships are as yet unstandardized, although some conventions have been established.

rev This defines a reverse relationship. A link from document A to document B with *rev=relation* expresses the same relationship as a link from B to A with *rel=relation*. *REV=made* is sometimes used to identify the document author, either the author's e-mail address with a mailto URL, or a link to the author's home page.

title An advisory title for the linked resource.

Here are some proposed relationship values:

rel=top

The link references the top of a hierarchy, for example, the first or cover page in a collection.

rel=contents

The link references a document serving as a table of contents.

rel=index

The link references a document providing an index for the current document.

rel=glossary

The link references a document providing a glossary of terms that are relevant to the current document.

rel=copyright

The link references a copyright statement for the current document.

rel=next

The link references the next document to visit in a guided tour. It can be used, for example, to preload the next page.

rel=previous

The link references the previous document in a guided tour.

rel=help

The link references a document offering help, for example, describing the wider context and offering further links to relevant documents. This is aimed at reorienting users who have lost their way.

rel=search

The link references a page for searching material related to a collection of pages

Example LINK elements:

```
<LINK REL=Contents HREF=toc.html>
<LINK REL=Previous HREF=doc31.html>
<LINK REL=Next HREF=doc33.html>
<LINK REL=Chapter REV=Contents HREF=chapter2.html>
```

The BODY Element

This contains the document body. Both start and end tags for BODY may be omitted. The body can contain a wide range of elements:

- Headings (H1–H6)
- The ADDRESS element
- Block-level elements
- Text-level elements

The key attributes are BACKGROUND, BGCOLOR, TEXT, LINK, VLINK, and ALINK. These can be used to set a repeating background image, plus background and foreground colors for normal text and hypertext links.

```
<IDENTITY % body.content "(%heading | %text | %block | ADDRESS)*">
<IDENTITY % color "CDATA" .. a color specification: #HHHHH @@ details? -->
```

```
<!ENTITY % body-color-attrs "
 bgcolor %color #IMPLIED
 text %color #IMPLIED
 link %color #IMPLIED
 vlink %color #IMPLIED
 alink %color #IMPLIED
">
<!ELEMENT BODY O O %body.content>
<!ATTLIST BODY
 bgcolor %color-attrs; -- bgcolor, text, link, vlink, alink --
>
```

Example:

```
<body bgcolor=white text=black link=red vlink=maroon alink=fuchsia>
 bgcolor Specifies the background color for the document body. See follow-
 ing for the syntax of color values.
 text Specifies the color used to stroke the document's text. This is
 generally used when you have changed the background color with
 the bgcolor or BACKGROUND attributes.
 link Specifies the color used to stroke the text for unvisited hypertext
 links.
 vlink Specifies the color used to stroke the text for visited hypertext links.
 alink Specifies the highlight color used to stroke the text for hypertext
 links at the moment the user clicks on the link.
 background Specifies a URL for an image that will be used to tile the document
 background.
```

Colors are given in the sRGB color space as hexadecimal numbers (for example, COLOR="#00FF00"), or as one of 16 widely understood color names. These colors were originally picked as being the standard 16 colors supported with the Windows VGA palette.

Color Names and sRGB Values

Black = "#000000"	Green = "#008000"
Silver = "#C0C0C0"	Lime = "#00FF00"
Gray = "#808080"	Olive = "#808000"
White = "#FFFFFF"	Yellow = "#FFFF00"
Maroon = "#800000"	Navy = "#000080"
Red = "#FF0000"	Blue = "#0000FF"
Purple = "#800080"	Teal = "#008080"
Fuchsia = "#FF00FF"	Aqua = "#00FFFF"

## Block and Text-Level Elements

Most elements that can appear in the document body fall into one of two groups: block-level elements which cause paragraph breaks, and text-level elements which don't. Common block-level elements include H1 to H6 (headers), P (paragraphs), LI (list items), and HR (horizontal rules). Common text-level elements include EM, I, B and FONT (character emphasis), A (hypertext links), IMG and APPLET (embedded objects) and BR (line breaks). Note that block elements generally act as containers for text-level and other block-level elements (excluding headings and address elements), while text-level elements can only contain other text-level elements. The exact model depends on the element.

## Headings

```
<!
 There are six levels of headers from H1 (the most important)
 to H6 (the least important).
->
<!ELEMENT (%heading) - - (%text;)*
<!ATTLIST (%heading
 align (left|center|right) #IMPLIED
>
```

H1, H2, H3, H4, H5 and H6 are used for document headings. You always need the start and end tags. H1 elements are more important than H2 elements and so on, so that H6 elements define the least important level of headings. More important headings are generally rendered in a larger font than less important ones. Use the optional ALIGN attribute to set the text alignment within a heading, for example,

```
<H1 ALIGN=CENTER>... centered heading ...</H1>
```

The default is left alignment, but this can be overridden by an enclosing DIV or CENTER element.

## ADDRESS

```
<!ENTITY % address.content "(%text; | P)*"
<!ELEMENT ADDRESS - - %address.content>
```

The ADDRESS element requires start and end tags and specifies information such as authorship and contact details for the current document. User agents should render the content with paragraph-breaks before and after. Note that the content is restricted to paragraphs, plain text, and text-like elements as defined by the %text entity.

Example:

```
<ADDRESS>
 Newsletter editor

 J.R. Brown

 8723 Buena Vista, Smallville, CT 01234

 Tel: +1 (123) 456 7890
</ADDRESS>
```

## Block Elements

- **P paragraph:** The paragraph element requires a start tag, but the end tag can always be omitted. Use the ALIGN attribute to set the text alignment within a paragraph, for example, <P ALIGN=RIGHT>
- **UL unordered lists:** These require start and end tags, and contain one or more LI elements representing individual list items.
- **OL ordered (numbered) lists:** These require start and end tags, and contain one or more LI elements representing individual list items.
- **DL definition lists:** These require start and end tags and contain DT elements that give the terms, and DD elements that give corresponding definitions.
- **PRE preformatted text:** Requires start and end tags. These elements are rendered with a monospaced font and preserve layout defined by whitespace and line break characters.
- **DIV document divisions:** Requires start and end tags. It is used with the ALIGN attribute to set the text alignment of the block elements it contains. ALIGN can be one of LEFT, CENTER, or RIGHT.
- **CENTER text alignment:** Requires start and end tags. It is used to center text lines enclosed by the CENTER element. See DIV for a more general solution.
- **BLOCKQUOTE quoted passage:** Requires start and end tags. It is used to enclose extended quotations and is typically rendered with indented margins.
- **FORM fill-out forms:** Requires start and end tags. This element is used to define a fill-out form for processing by HTTP servers. The attributes are ACTION, METHOD, and ENCTYPE. Form elements can't be nested.
- **ISINDEX primitive HTML forms:** Not a container, so the end tag is forbidden. This predates FORM and is used for simple kinds of forms which have a single text input field, implied by this element. A single ISINDEX can appear in the document head or body.
- **HR horizontal rules:** Not a container, so the end tag is forbidden. Attributes are ALIGN, NOSHADE, SIZE, and WIDTH.
- **TABLE can be nested:** Requires start and end tags. Each table starts with an optional CAPTION followed by one or more TH elements defining table rows. Each row has one or more cells defined by TD or TD elements. Attributes for TABLE elements are WIDTH, BORDER, CELLSPACING, and CELLPADDING.

## Paragraphs

```
<ELEMENT P - 0 (%text)*>
<!ATTLIST P
 align (left|center|right) #IMPLIED
>
```

The P element is used to mark up paragraphs. It is a container and requires a start tag. The end tag is optional as it can always be inferred by the parser. User agents should place paragraph breaks before and after P elements. The rendering is user agent-dependent, but text is generally wrapped to fit the space available.

Example:

```
<P>This is the first paragraph.
<P>This is the second paragraph.
```

Paragraphs are usually rendered flush left with a ragged right margin. The ALIGN attribute can be used to explicitly specify the horizontal alignment:

align=left	The paragraph is rendered flush left.
align=center	The paragraph is centered.
align=right	The paragraph is rendered flush right.

For example:

```
<p align=center>This is a centered paragraph.
<p align=right>and this is a flush right paragraph.
```

The default is left alignment, but this can be overridden by an enclosing DIV or CENTER element.

## Lists

List items can contain block-level and text-level items, including nested lists, although headings and address elements are excluded. This limitation is defined via the %flow entity.

## Unordered Lists

```
<ELEMENT UL - (LI)*>
<!ENTITY % ulStyle "disc|square|circle">
<!ATTLIST UL - unordered lists ...
 type (%ulStyle) #IMPLIED -- bullet style --
 compact (compact) #IMPLIED -- reduced interitem spacing --
>
<ELEMENT LI - 0 %flow -- list item -->
<!ATTLIST LI
 type (%listStyle) #IMPLIED -- list item style --
>
```

Unordered lists take the form:

```

 ... first list item
 ... second list item
 ...

```

The `ul` element is used for unordered lists. Both start and end tags are always needed. The `li` element is used for individual list items. The end tag for `li` elements can always be omitted. Note that `li` elements can contain nested lists. The `compact` attribute can be used as a hint to the user agent to render lists in a more compact style.

The `type` attribute can be used to set the bullet style on `ul` and `li` elements. The permitted values are `disc`, `square`, or `circle`. The default generally depends on the level of nesting for lists.

- with `<li type=disc>`
- with `<li type=square>`
- with `<li type=circle>`

*This list was chosen to cater for the original bullet shapes used by Mosaic in 1993.*

### Ordered (Numbered) Lists

```
<ELEMENT ol - - (li)*>
<ATTLIST ol - - ordered lists - -
 type CDATA #IMPLIED -- numbering style - -
 start NUMBER #IMPLIED -- starting sequence number - -
 compact (compact) #IMPLIED -- reduced interitem spacing - -
 >
```

```
<ELEMENT li - 0 %flow - - list item - ->
<ATTLIST li
 type CDATA #IMPLIED -- list item style - -
 value NUMBER #IMPLIED -- set sequence number - -
 >
```

Ordered (or, *numbered*) lists take the form:

```

 ... first list item
 ... second list item
 ...

```

The `ol` `START` attribute can be used to initialize the sequence number (by default it is initialized to 1). You can set it later on with the `VALUE` attribute on `li` elements. Both of these attributes expect integer values. You can't indicate that numbering should be continued from a previous list, or to skip missing values without giving an explicit number.

The `compact` attribute can be used as a hint to the user agent to render lists in a more compact style. The `ol` `TYPE` attribute allows you to set the numbering style for list items:

Type	Numbering style
1	Arabic numbers: 1, 2, 3, ...
a	Lower alpha: a, b, c, ...
A	Upper alpha: A, B, C, ...
i	Lower Roman: i, ii, iii, ...
I	Upper Roman: I, II, III, ...

### Definition Lists

`<!--` definition lists - `DT` for term, `DD` for its definition `-->`

```
<ELEMENT dl - - (DT*DD)*>
```

```
<ATTLIST dl
 compact (compact) #IMPLIED -- more compact style - -
 >
```

```
<ELEMENT dt - 0 (%text)*>
<ELEMENT dd - 0 %flow;>
```

Definition lists take the form:

```
<dl>
 <dt> term name
 ...
 term definition
</dl>
```

`DT` elements can only act as containers for text-level elements, while `DD` elements can hold block-level elements as well, excluding headings and address elements.

For example:

```
<dl>
 <dt>term <This is the definition of the first term.
 <dt>term <This is the definition of the second term.
</dl>
```

which could be rendered as:

```
Term 1 This is the definition of the first term.
Term 2 This is the definition of the second term.
```

The `compact` attribute can be used with the `dl` element as a hint to the user agent to render lists in a more compact style.

DIV and MENU

```
<ELEMENT (DIR,MENU) - - (L1)+ -(%block)>
<ATTLIST (DIR,MENU)
 compact (compact) #IMPLIED
>
```

These elements have been part of HTML from the early days. They are intended for unordered lists similar to ul elements. User agents are recommended to render DIR elements as multicolumn directory lists, and MENU elements as single column menu lists. In practice, Mozilla and most other user agents have ignored this advice and instead render DIR and MENU in an identical way to ul elements.

Preformatted Text

```
<ELEMENT PRE - - (%text)* -(%pre-exclusion)>
<ATTLIST PRE
 width NUMBER #IMPLIED
>
```

The PRE element can be used to include preformatted text. User agents render this in a fixed pitch font, preserving spacing associated with white space characters such as space and newline characters. Automatic word-wrap should be disabled within PRE elements.

Note that the SGML standard requires that the parser remove a newline immediately following the start tag or immediately preceding the end tag.

PRE has the same content model as paragraphs, excluding images and elements that produce changes in font size, for example, IMG, BIG, SMALL, SUB, SUP, and FONT.

A few user agents support the WIDTH attribute. It provides a hint to the user agent of the required width in characters. The user agent can use this to select an appropriate font size or to indent the content appropriately.

Here is an example of a PRE element—a verse from Shelley (“To a Skylark”):

```
<PRE>
Higher still and higher
From the earth thou springest
Like a cloud of fire;
The blue deep thou wingest,
And singing still dost soar, and soaring ever singest.
</PRE>

which is rendered as:

Higher still and higher
From the earth thou springest
Like a cloud of fire;
The blue deep thou wingest,
And singing still dost soar, and soaring ever singest.
```

The horizontal tab character (encoded in Unicode, US ASCII, and ISO 8859-1 as decimal 9) should be interpreted as the smallest nonzero number of spaces which will leave the number of characters so far on the line as a multiple of 8. Its use is strongly discouraged since it is common practice when editing to set the tab-spacing to other values, leading to misaligned documents.

XMP, LISTING, and PLAINTEXT

```
<![%HTML-Deprecated]
<!ENTITY % literal "CDATA"
-- historical, non-conforming parsing mode where
the only markup signal is the end tag
in full
-->
<ELEMENT (XMP,LISTING) - - %literal>
<ELEMENT PLAINTEXT - 0 %literal>
]]>
```

These are obsolete tags for preformatted text that predate the introduction of PRE. User agents may support these for backwards compatibility. Authors should avoid using them in new documents!

DIV and CENTER

```
<ELEMENT DIV - - %body.content>
<ATTLIST DIV
 align (left|center|right) #IMPLIED -- alignment of following text --
>
```

```
<!-- CENTER is a shorthand for DIV with ALIGN=CENTER -->
<ELEMENT center - - %body.content>
```

DIV elements can be used to structure HTML documents as a hierarchy of divisions. The ALIGN attribute can be used to set the default horizontal alignment for elements within the content of the DIV element. Its value is restricted to LEFT, CENTER, or RIGHT, and is defined in the same way as for the paragraph element <P>.

Note that because DIV is a block-like element, it will terminate an open P element. Other than this, user agents are not expected to render paragraph breaks before and after DIV elements. CENTER is directly equivalent to DIV with ALIGN=CENTER. Both DIV and CENTER require start and end tags.

CENTER was introduced by Netscape before they added support for the HTML 3.0 DIV element. It is retained in HTML 3.2 on account of its widespread deployment.

BLOCKQUOTE

<ELEMENT BLOCKQUOTE - - %body.content>

This is used to enclose block quotations from other works. Both the start and end tags are required. It is often rendered indented, for example:

They went in single file, running like hounds on a strong scent, and an eager light was in their eyes. Nearly due west the broad swath of the marching Orcs tramped its ugly slot; the sweet grass of Rohan had been bruised and blackened as they passed. from "The Two Towers" by J.R.R. Tolkien.

FORM

<IDENTITY % HTTP-Method "GET" | "POST" - - as per HTTP specification - ->

<ELEMENT FORM - - %body.content - (FORM)>  
<!ATTLIST FORM  
action %URL #IMPLIED - - server-side form handler - -  
method (%HTTP-Method) GET - - see HTTP specification - -  
enctype %Content-Type; application/x-www-form-urlencoded\*

This is used to define an HTML form, and you can have more than one form in the same document. Both the start and end tags are required. For very simple forms, you can also use the ISINDEX element. Forms can contain a wide range of HTML markup, including several kinds of form fields such as single- and multiline text fields, radio button groups, checkboxes, and menus.

action This specifies a URL which is either used to post forms via e-mail, for example action="mailto:foo@bar.com", or used to invoke a server-side forms handler via HTTP, for example action="http://www.acme.com/cgi-bin/register.pl".

method When the action attribute specifies an HTTP server, the method attribute determines which HTTP method will be used to send the form's contents to the server. It can be either GET or POST, and defaults to GET.

enctype This determines the mechanism used to encode the form's contents. It defaults to application/x-www-form-urlencoded.

Further details on handling forms are given in RFC 1867.

HR—Horizontal Rules

Horizontal rules may be used to indicate a change in topic. In a speech-based user agent, the rule could be rendered as a pause.

<ELEMENT HR - 0 EMPTY>  
<!ATTLIST HR  
align (left|right|center) #IMPLIED  
noshade (noshade) #IMPLIED  
size %Pixels #IMPLIED  
width %length #IMPLIED  
>

HR elements are not containers so the end tag is forbidden. The attributes are ALIGN, NOSHADE, SIZE, and WIDTH.

align This determines whether the rule is placed at the left, center or right of the space between the current left and right margins for align=left, align=center, or align=right, respectively. By default, the rule is centered.

noshade This attribute requests the user agent to render the rule in a solid color rather than as the traditional two color "groove."

size This can be used to set the height of the rule in pixels.

width This can be used to set the width of the rule in pixels (for example, width=100) or as the percentage between the current left and right margins (for example, width=50%). The default is 100%.

Tables

HTML 3.2 includes a widely deployed subset of the specification given in RFC 1942 and can be used to mark up tabular material or for layout purposes. Note that the latter role typically causes problems when rendering to speech or to text-only user agents.

<!-- horizontal placement of table relative to window -->  
<IDENTITY % Where (left|center|right) >

<!-- horizontal alignment attributes for cell contents -->  
<IDENTITY % cell valign  
"align (left|center|right) #IMPLIED"

<!-- vertical alignment attributes for cell contents -->  
<IDENTITY % cell valign  
"valign (top|middle|bottom) #IMPLIED"

<ELEMENT table - - (caption?, tr+)>  
<ELEMENT tr - 0 (th|td)\*>  
<ELEMENT (th|td) - 0 %body.content>

<!ATTLIST table  
align %Where; #IMPLIED  
width %Length #IMPLIED  
border %Pixels #IMPLIED  
cellspacing %Pixels #IMPLIED  
cellpadding %Pixels #IMPLIED  
>  
-- table element --  
-- table position relative to window --  
-- table width relative to window --  
-- controls frame width around table --  
-- spacing between cells --  
-- spacing within cells --

```
<ELEMENT CAPTION - - (%text);* ... table or figure caption - ->
<ATTLIST CAPTION
 align (top|bottom) #IMPLIED
>

<ATTLIST tr
 %cell.halign;
 %cell.valign;
>

-- table row --
-- horizontal alignment in cells --
-- vertical alignment in cells --

-- header or data cell --
-- suppress word wrap --
-- number of rows spanned by cell --
-- number of cols spanned by cell --
-- horizontal alignment in cells --
-- vertical alignment in cells --
-- suggested width for cell --
-- suggested height for cell --
<ATTLIST (th|td)
 nowrap #IMPLIED
 rowspan NUMBER 1
 colspan NUMBER 1
 %cell.halign;
 %cell.valign;
 width %pixels #IMPLIED
 height %pixels #IMPLIED
>
```

Tables take the general form:

```
<TABLE BORDER=3 CELLPADDING=2 CELLPADDING=2 WIDTH="80%">
 <CAPTION> table caption ... </CAPTION>
 <TR><TD> first cell </TD> second cell
 <TR> ...
</TABLE>
```

The attributes on TABLE are all optional. By default, the table is rendered without a surrounding border. The table is generally sized automatically to fit the contents, but you can also set the table width using the WIDTH attribute. BORDER, CELLPADDING, and CELLPADDING provide further control over the table's appearance. Captions are rendered at the top or bottom of the table depending on the ALIGN attribute.

Each table row is contained in a TR element, although the end tag can always be omitted. Table cells are defined by TD elements for data and TH elements for headers. Like TR, these are containers and can be given without trailing end tags. TH and TD support several attributes: ALIGN and VALIGN for aligning cell content, ROWSPAN and COLSPAN for cells which span more than one row or column. A cell can contain a wide variety of other block- and text-level elements, including form fields and other tables.

The TABLE element always requires both start and end tags. It supports the following attributes:

align	This takes one of the case insensitive values: LEFT, CENTER, or RIGHT. It specifies the horizontal placement of the table relative to the current left and right margins. It defaults to left alignment, but this can be overridden by an enclosing DIV or CENTER element.
-------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

width	In the absence of this attribute, the table width is automatically determined from the table contents. You can use the WIDTH attribute to set the table width to a fixed value in pixels (for example WIDTH=212) or as a percentage of the space between the current left and right margins (for example WIDTH="80%").
-------	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

border	This attribute can be used to specify the width of the outer border around the table to a given number of pixels (for example BORDER=4). The value can be set to zero to suppress the border altogether. In the absence of this attribute, the border should be suppressed. Note that some browsers also accept <TABLE BORDER> with the same semantics as BORDER=1.
--------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

cellspacing	In traditional desktop publishing software, adjacent table cells share a common border. This is not the case in HTML. Each cell is given its own border which is separated from the borders around neighboring cells. This separation can be set in pixels using the CELSPACING attribute, (for example CELSPACING=10). The same value also determines the separation between the table border and the borders of the outermost cells.
-------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

cellpadding	This sets the padding in pixels between the border around each cell and the cell's contents.
-------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

The CAPTION element has one attribute, ALIGN, which can be either ALIGN=TOP or ALIGN=BOTTOM. This can be used to force the caption to be placed above the top or below the bottom of the table, respectively. Most user agents default to placing the caption above the table. CAPTION always requires both start and end tags. Captions are limited to plain text and text-level elements as defined by the %text entity. Block-level elements are not permitted.

The TR or table row element requires a start tag, but the end tag can always be left out. TR acts as a container for table cells. It has two attributes:

align	Sets the default horizontal alignment of cell contents. It takes one of the case insensitive values—LEFT, CENTER, or RIGHT—and plays the same role as the ALIGN attribute on paragraph elements.
valign	This can be used to set the default vertical alignment of cell contents within each cell. It takes one of the case-insensitive values—TOP, MIDDLE, or BOTTOM—to position the cell contents at the top, middle, or bottom of the cell, respectively.

There are two elements for defining table cells. TH is used for header cells and TD for data cells. This distinction allows user agents to render header and data cells in different fonts, and enables speech based browsers to do a better job. The start tags for TH and TD are always needed, but the end tags can be left out. Table cells can have the following attributes:

**nowrap**  
The presence of this attribute disables automatic word wrap within the contents of this cell (for example `<TD NOWRAP>`). This is equivalent to using the `&nbsp;` entity for nonbreaking spaces within the content of the cell.

**rowspan**  
This takes a positive integer value specifying the number of rows spanned by this cell. It defaults to one.

**colspan**  
This takes a positive integer value specifying the number of columns spanned by this cell. It defaults to one.

**align**  
Specifies the default horizontal alignment of cell contents, and overrides the `ALIGN` attribute on the table row. It takes the same values: `LEFT`, `CENTER`, and `RIGHT`. If you don't specify an `ALIGN` attribute value on the cell, the default is left alignment for `<td>` and center alignment for `<th>`, although you can override this with an `ALIGN` attribute on the `TR` element.

**valign**  
Specifies the default vertical alignment of cell contents, overriding the `VALIGN` attribute on the table row. It takes the same values: `TOP`, `MIDDLE`, and `BOTTOM`. If you don't specify a `VALIGN` attribute value on the cell, the default is middle although you can override this with a `VALIGN` attribute on the `TR` element.

**width**  
Specifies the suggested width for a cell content in pixels excluding the cell padding. This value will normally be used except when it conflicts with the width requirements for other cells in the same column.

**height**  
Specifies the suggested height for a cell content in pixels excluding the cell padding. This value will normally be used except when it conflicts with the height requirements for other cells in the same row.

Tables are commonly rendered in bas-relief, raised up with the outer border as a bevel, and individual cells inset into this raised surface. Borders around individual cells are only drawn if the cell has explicit content. White space doesn't count for this purpose with the exception of `&nbsp;`.

The algorithms used to automatically size tables should take into account the minimum and maximum width requirements for each cell. This is used to determine the minimum and maximum width requirements for each column and hence for the table itself.

Cells spanning more than one column contribute to the widths of each of the columns spanned. One approach is to evenly apportion the cell's minimum and maximum width between these columns; another is to weight the apportioning according to the contributions from cells that don't span multiple columns.

For some user agents it may be necessary or desirable to break text lines within words. In such cases a visual indication that this has occurred is advised.

The minimum and maximum width of nested tables contribute to the minimum and maximum width of the cell in which they occur. Once the width requirements are known for the top-level table, the column widths for that table can be assigned. This allows the widths of nested tables to be assigned and hence, in turn, the column widths of such tables. If practical, all columns should be assigned at least their minimum widths. It is suggested that any surplus space is then shared out proportional to the difference between the minimum and maximum width requirements of each column.

Note that pixel values for width and height refer to screen pixels, and should be multiplied by an appropriate factor when rendering to very high resolution devices such as laser printers. For instance, if a user agent has a display with 75 pixels per inch and is rendering to a laser printer with 600 dots per inch, then the pixel values given in HTML attributes should be multiplied by a factor of 8.

## Text-Level Elements

These don't cause paragraph breaks. Text-level elements that define character styles can generally be nested. They can contain other text-level elements but not block-level elements.

- Font style elements
  - Phrase elements
  - Form fields
  - The A (anchor) element
  - IMG—inline images
  - APPLET (*Java Applets*)
  - FONT elements
    - BASEFONT elements
    - BR—line breaks
    - MAP—client-side image maps

## Font Style Elements

These all require start and end tags, for example:

This has some `<B>bold text.</B>`

Text-level elements must be properly nested; the following is in error:

This has some `<B>bold and <I></B>italic text</I>`.

User agents should do their best to respect nested emphasis, for example:

This has some `<B>bold and <I>italic text</I></B>`.

Where the available fonts are restricted or for speech output, alternative means should be used for rendering differences in emphasis.

TT	Teletype or monospaced text
I	Italic text style
B	Bold text style
U	Underlined text style
STRIKE	Strike-through text style
BIG	Places text in a large font
SMALL	Places text in a small font
SUB	Places text in subscript style
SUP	Places text in superscript style

*Note: future revisions to HTML may phase out STRIKE in favor of the more concise S tag from HTML 3.0.*

## Phrase Elements

These all require start and end tags, for example:

This has some <EM>emphasized text</EM>.

EM	Basic emphasis typically rendered in an italic font
STRONG	Strong emphasis typically rendered in a bold font
DFN	Defining instance of the enclosed term
CODE	Used for extracts from program code
SAMP	Used for sample output from programs, scripts, etc.
KBD	Used for text to be typed by the user
VAR	Used for variables or arguments to commands
CITE	Used for citations or references to other sources

## Form Fields

INPUT, SELECT, and TEXTAREA are only allowed within FORM elements. INPUT can be used for a variety of form fields, including single-line text fields, password fields, checkboxes, radio buttons, submit and reset buttons, hidden fields, file upload, and image buttons. SELECT elements are used for single or multiple choice menus. TEXTAREA elements are used to define multiline text fields. The content of the element is used to initialize the field.

## INPUT Text Fields, Radio Buttons, Checkboxes...

INPUT elements are not containers, so the end tag is forbidden.

```
<ENTITY % IAlign "(top|middle|bottom|left|right)">
<ENTITY % InputType
 "(TEXT | PASSWORD | CHECKBOX | RADIO | SUBMIT
 | RESET | FILE | HIDDEN | IMAGE)">
<ELEMENT INPUT - O EMPTY>
<ATTLIST INPUT
 type %InputType TEXT -- what kind of widget is needed ...
 name CDATA #IMPLIED -- required for all but submit and reset ...
 value CDATA #IMPLIED -- required for radio and checkboxes ...
 checked (checked) #IMPLIED -- for radio buttons and check boxes ...
 size CDATA #IMPLIED -- specific to each type of field ...
 maxLength NUMBER #IMPLIED --
 src %URL #IMPLIED -- for fields with background images ...
 align %IAlign #IMPLIED -- vertical or horizontal alignment ...
>
```

### type

Used to set the type of input field, as follows:

#### type=text (the default)

A single-line text field whose visible size can be set using the size attribute, for example size=40 for a 40 character wide field. Users should be able to type more than this limit, though, with the text scrolling through the field to keep the input cursor in view. You can enforce an upper limit on the number of characters that can be entered with the MAXLENGTH attribute. The NAME attribute is used to name the field, while the VALUE attribute can be used to initialize the text string shown in the field when the document is first loaded.

```
<input type=text size=40 name=user value="your name">
```

#### type=password

This is like type=text, but echoes characters using a character like \* to hide the text from prying eyes when entering passwords. You can use SIZE and MAXLENGTH attributes to control the visible and maximum length exactly as per regular text fields.

```
<input type=password size=12 name=pw>
```

#### type=checkbox

Used for simple Boolean attributes, or for attributes that can take multiple values at the same time. The latter is represented by several checkbox fields with the same name

and a different value attribute. Each checked checkbox generates a separate name/value pair in the submitted data, even if this results in duplicate names. Use the checked attribute to initialize the checkbox to its checked state.

```
<input type=checkbox checked name=uscitizen value=yes>
```

#### **type=radio**

Used for attributes which can take a single value from a set of alternatives. Each radio button field in the group should be given the same name. Radio buttons require an explicit value attribute. Only the checked radio button in the group generates a name/value pair in the submitted data. One radio button in each group should be initially checked using the checked attribute.

```
<input type=radio name=age value="0-12">
<input type=radio name=age value="13-17">
<input type=radio name=age value="18-25" checked>
<input type=radio name=age value="26-35">
<input type=radio name=age value="36-">
```

#### **type=submit**

This defines a button that users can click to submit the form's contents to the server. The button's label is set from the VALUE attribute. If the NAME attribute is given, then the submit button's name/value pair will be included in the submitted data. You can include several submit buttons in the form. See type=image for graphical submit buttons.

```
<input type=submit value="Party on ...">
```

#### **type=image**

This is used for graphical submit buttons rendered by an image rather than a text string. The URL for the image is specified with the src attribute. The image alignment can be specified with the ALIGN attribute. In this respect, graphical submit buttons are treated identically to IMG elements, so you can set align to left, right, top, middle, or bottom. The x and y values of the location clicked are passed to the server. In the submitted data, image fields are included as two name/value pairs. The names are derived by taking the name of the field and appending ".x" for the x value, and ".y" for the y value.

<p>Now choose a point on the map:

```
<input type=image name=point src="map.gif">
```

*Note: image fields typically cause problems for text-only and speech-based user agents!*

#### **type=reset**

This defines a button that users can click to reset form fields to their initial state when the document was first loaded. You can set the label by providing a value attribute. Reset buttons are never sent as part of the form's contents.

```
<input type=reset value="Start over ...">
```

#### **type=file**

This provides a means for users to attach a file to the form's contents. It is generally rendered by text field and an associated button which when clicked invokes a file browser to select a filename. The filename can also be entered directly in the text field. Just like type=text, you can use the SIZE attribute to set the visible width of this field in average character widths. You can set an upper limit to the length of filenames using the MAXLENGTH attribute. Some user agents support the ability to restrict the kinds of files to those matching a comma-separated list of MIME content types given with the ACCEPT attribute, for example accept="image/\*" restricts files to images. Further information can be found in RFC 1867.

```
<input type=file name=photo size=20 accept="image/*">
```

#### **type=hidden**

These fields should not be rendered and provide a means for servers to store state information with a form. This will be passed back to the server when the form is submitted, using the name/value pair defined by the corresponding attributes. This is a work around for the statefulness of HTTP. Another approach is to use HTTP "Cookies."

```
<input type=hidden name=customerId value="c2415-345-8563">
```

#### **name**

Used to define the property name that will be used to identify this field's content when it is submitted to the server.

#### **value**

Used to initialize the field, or to provide a textual label for submit and reset buttons.

#### **checked**

The presence of this attribute is used to initialize checkboxes and radio buttons to their checked state.

#### **size**

Used to set the visible size of text fields to a given number of average character widths, for example size=20.

#### **maxlength**

Sets the maximum number of characters permitted in a text field.

#### **src**

Specifies a URL for the image to use with a graphical submit button.

align

Used to specify image alignment for graphical submit buttons. It is defined just like the `img` align attribute and takes one of the values `top`, `middle`, `bottom`, `left` or `right`, defaulting to `bottom`.

SELECT Menus

```
<!ELEMENT SELECT - (OPTION+)>
<!ATTLIST SELECT
 name CDATA #REQUIRED
 size NUMBER #IMPLIED
 multiple (multiple) #IMPLIED
>

<!ELEMENT OPTION - 0 (#CDATA)*>
<!ATTLIST OPTION
 selected (selected) #IMPLIED
 value CDATA #IMPLIED -- defaults to element content --
>
```

`SELECT` is used to define select one from many or many from many menus. `SELECT` elements require start and end tags and contain one or more `OPTION` elements that define menu items. One from many menus are generally rendered as drop-down menus while many from many menus are generally shown as list boxes.

Example:

```
<SELECT NAME="flavor">
<OPTION VALUE="vanilla">Vanilla
<OPTION VALUE="strawberry">Strawberry
<OPTION VALUE="rum and Raisin">Rum and Raisin
<OPTION VALUE="peach and Orange">Peach and Orange
</SELECT>
```

`SELECT` attributes:

name	This specifies a property name that is used to identify the menu choice when the form is submitted to the server. Each selected option results in a property name/value pair being included as part of the form's contents.
size	This sets the number of visible choices for many menus.
multiple	The presence of this attribute signifies that the users can make multiple selections. By default only one selection is allowed.

`OPTION` attributes:

selected	When this attribute is present, the option is selected when the document is initially loaded. It is an error for more than one option to be so selected for one from many menus.
----------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

value Specifies the property value to be used when submitting the form's content. This is combined with the property name as given by the `NAME` attribute of the parent `SELECT` element.

TEXTAREA Multiline Text Fields

```
<!-- Multi-line text input field. -->
<!ELEMENT TEXTAREA - (#PCDATA)*>
<!ATTLIST TEXTAREA
 name CDATA #REQUIRED
 rows NUMBER #REQUIRED
 cols NUMBER #REQUIRED
>
```

`TEXTAREA` elements require start and end tags. The content of the element is restricted to text and character entities. It is used to initialize the text that is shown when the document is first loaded.

Example:

```
<TEXTAREA NAME="address" ROWS=4 COLS=40>
Your address here ...
</TEXTAREA>
```

It is recommended that user agents canonize line endings to `CR`, `LF` (ASCII decimal 13, 10) when submitting the field's contents. The character set for submitted data should be ISO Latin-1, unless the server has previously indicated that it can support alternative character sets.

name	This specifies a property name that is used to identify the <code>textarea</code> field when the form is submitted to the server.
rows	Specifies the number of visible text lines. Users should be able to enter more lines than this, so user agents should provide some means to scroll through the contents of the <code>textarea</code> field when the contents extend beyond the visible area.
cols	Specifies the visible width in average character widths. Users should be able to enter longer lines than this, so user agents should provide some means to scroll through the contents of the <code>textarea</code> field when the contents extend beyond the visible area. User agents may wrap visible text lines to keep long lines visible without the need for scrolling.

Special Text-Level Elements

A (anchor), `IMG`, `APPLET`, `FONT`, `BASEFONT`, `BR`, and `MAP`.

### The A (anchor) Element

```
<ELEMENT A - - (text)* - (A)>
<ATTLIST A
 name CDATA #IMPLIED -- named link and --
 href %URL #IMPLIED -- URL for linked resource --
 rel CDATA #IMPLIED -- forward link types --
 rev CDATA #IMPLIED -- reverse link types --
 title CDATA #IMPLIED -- advisory title string --
>
```

Anchors can't be nested and always require start and end tags. They are used to define hypertext links and also to define named locations for use as targets for hypertext links, for example:

The way to <a href="hands-on.html">happiness</a>.

They are also used to define named locations for use as targets for hypertext links, for example:

<h2><a name="mt545">Tech Square - Hacker's Paradise</a></h2>

**name** This should be a string defining unique name for the scope of the current HTML document. NAME is used to associate a name with this part of a document for use with URLs that target a named section of a document.

**href** Specifies a URL acting as a network address for the linked resource. This could be another HTML document, a PDF file, an image, and so on.

**rel** The forward relationship also known as the "link type". It can be used to determine to how deal with the linked resource when printing out a collection of linked resources.

**rev** This defines a reverse relationship. A link from document A to document B with REV=relation expresses the same relationship as a link from B to A with REL=relation. REV=made is sometimes used to identify the document author, either the author's e-mail address with a mailto URL, or a link to the author's home page.

**title** An advisory title for the linked resource.

### IMG-Inline Images

```
<ELEMENT IMG - - (top|middle|bottom|left|right)*>
<ATTLIST IMG
 src %URL #REQUIRED -- URL of image to embed --
 alt CDATA #IMPLIED -- for display in place of image --
 align %ALIGN #IMPLIED -- vertical or horizontal alignment --
 height %Pixels #IMPLIED -- suggested height in pixels --
 width %Pixels #IMPLIED -- suggested width in pixels --
>
```

```
border %Pixels #IMPLIED -- suggested link border width --
hspace %Pixels #IMPLIED -- suggested horizontal gutter --
vspace %Pixels #IMPLIED -- suggested vertical gutter --
usemap %URL #IMPLIED -- use client-side image map --
ismap (ismap) #IMPLIED -- use server image map --
>
```

Used to insert images. IMG is an empty element and so the end tag is forbidden. Images can be positioned vertically relative to the current textline or floated to the left or right. See B8 with the CLEAR attribute for control over textflow.

e.g. <IMG SRC="canyon.gif" ALT="Grand Canyon">

IMG elements support the following attributes:

**src** This attribute is required for every IMG element. It specifies a URL for the image resource, for instance a GIF, JPEG or PNG image file.

**alt** This is used to provide a text description of the image and is vital for interoperability with speech-based and text only user agents.

**align** This specifies how the image is positioned relative to the current textline in which it occurs:

**align=top** positions the top of the image with the top of the current text line. User agents vary in how they interpret this. Some only take into account what has occurred on the text line prior to the IMG element and ignore what happens after it.

**align=middle** aligns the middle of the image with the baseline for the current textline.

**align=bottom** is the default and aligns the bottom of the image with the baseline.

**align=left** floats the image to the current left margin, temporarily changing this margin, so that subsequent text is flowed along the image's righthand side. The rendering depends on whether there is any left aligned text or images that appear earlier than the current image in the markup. Such text (but not images) generally forces left-aligned images to wrap to a new line, with the subsequent text continuing on the former line.

**align=right** floats the image to the current right margin, temporarily changing this margin, so that subsequent text is flowed along the image's lefthand side. The rendering depends on whether there is any right aligned text or images that appear earlier than the current image in the markup. Such text (but not images) generally forces right-aligned images to wrap to a new line, with the subsequent text continuing on the former line.

Note that some browsers introduce spurious spacing with multiple left- right-aligned images. As a result, authors can't depend on this being the same for browsers from different vendors. See [B8](#) for ways to control text flow.

- width**  
Specifies the intended width of the image in pixels. When given together with the height, this allows user agents to reserve screen space for the image before the image data has arrived over the network.
- height**  
Specifies the intended height of the image in pixels. When given together with the width, this allows user agents to reserve screen space for the image before the image data has arrived over the network.
- border**  
When the `img` element appears as part of a hypertext link, the user agent will generally indicate this by drawing a colored border (typically blue) around the image. This attribute can be used to set the width of this border in pixels. Use `border=0` to suppress the border altogether. User agents are recommended to provide additional cues that the image is clickable, for example by changing the mouse pointer.
- hspace**  
This can be used to provide white space to the immediate left and right of the image. The `HSAPCE` attribute sets the width of this white space in pixels. By default `HSAPCE` is a small, nonzero number.
- vspace**  
This can be used to provide white space above and below the image. The `VSPACE` attribute sets the height of this white space in pixels. By default `VSPACE` is a small, nonzero number.
- usemap**  
This can be used to give a URL fragment identifier for a client-side image map defined with the `MAP` element.
- ismap**  
When the `img` element is part of a hypertext link, and the user clicks on the image, the `ISMAP` attribute causes the location to be passed to the server. This mechanism causes problems for text-only and speech-based user agents. Whenever it's possible to do so, use the `MAP` element instead.

Here is an example of how you use `ISMAP`:

```

```

The location clicked is passed to the server as follows. The user agent derives a new URL from the URL specified by the `href` attribute by appending `?`, the `x` coordinate, and the `y` coordinate of the location in pixels. The link is then followed using the new URL. For instance, if the user

clicked at the location `x=10, y=27` then the derived URL will be `" /cgi-bin/navbar.map?10,27"`. It is generally a good idea to suppress the border and use graphical idioms to indicate that the image is clickable.

Note that pixel values refer to screen pixels, and should be multiplied by an appropriate factor when rendering to very high resolution devices such as laser printers. For instance, if a user agent has a display with 75 pixels per inch and is rendering to a laser printer with 600 dots per inch, then the pixel values given in HTML attributes should be multiplied by a factor of 8.

### APPLET (Java Applets)

<APPLET APPLET ... (PARAM   %text)*>	
<IATLIST APPLET	
codebase	%URL
code	#REQUIRED
alt	#REQUIRED
name	#REQUIRED
width	#REQUIRED
height	#REQUIRED
align	#REQUIRED
hspace	#REQUIRED
vspace	#REQUIRED

Requires start and end tags. This element is supported by all Java-enabled browsers. It allows you to embed a Java applet into HTML documents. APPLET uses associated PARAM elements to pass parameters to the applet. Following the PARAM elements, the content of APPLET elements should be used to provide an alternative to the applet for user agents that don't support Java. It is restricted to text-level markup as defined by the %text entity in the DTD. Java-compatible browsers ignore this extra HTML code. You can use it to show a snapshot of the applet running, with text explaining what the applet does. Other possibilities for this area are a link to a page that is more useful for the Java-ignorant browser, or text that taunts the user for not having a Java-compatible browser.

Here is a simple example of a Java applet:

```
<applet code="Bubbles.class" width=500 height=500>
Java applet that draws animated bubbles.
</applet>
```

Here is another one using a PARAM element:

```
<applet code="AudioItem" width=15 height=15>
<param name=src value="Hello.au>Welcome.au">
Java applet that plays a welcoming sound.
</applet>
```

codebase = codebase/URL

This optional attribute specifies the base URL of the applet—the directory or folder that contains the applet's code. If this attribute is not specified, then the document's URL is used.

code = appletFile

This required attribute gives the name of the file that contains the applet's compiled Applet subclass. This file is relative to the base URL of the applet. It cannot be absolute.

alt = alternateText

This optional attribute specifies any text that should be displayed if the browser understands the <APPLET> tag but can't run Java applets.

name = appletInstanceName

This optional attribute specifies a name for the applet instance, which makes it possible for applets on the same page to find (and communicate with) each other.

width = pixels  
height = pixels

These required attributes give the initial width and height (in pixels) of the applet display area, not counting any windows or dialogs that the applet brings up.

align = alignment

This attribute specifies the alignment of the applet. This attribute is defined in exactly the same way as the IMG element. The permitted values are top, middle, bottom, left, and right. The default is bottom.

vspace = pixels  
hspace = pixels

These optional attributes specify the number of pixels above and below the applet (vspace) and on each side of the applet (hspace). They're treated the same way as the IMG element's vspace and hspace attributes.

The PARAM element is used to pass named parameters to applet:

<PARAM NAME = appletParameter VALUE = value>

PARAM elements are the only way to specify applet-specific parameters. Applets read user-specified values for parameters with the getParameter() method.

name = applet parameter name  
value = parameter value

SGML character entities such as &quot;, &apos;, and &#185; are expanded before the parameter value is passed to the applet. To include an & character, use &amp;.

*Note: PARAM elements should be placed at the start of the content for the APPLET element. This is not specified as part of the DTD due to technicalities with SGML mixed content models.*

### FONT

```
<ELEMENT FONT - (%text)* -- local change to font -->
<ATTLIST FONT
 size CDATA #IMPLIED
 color CDATA #IMPLIED
 >
```

Requires start and end tags. This allows you to change the font size and/or color for the enclosed text.

The attributes are SIZE and COLOR. Font sizes are given in terms of a scalar range defined by the user agent with no direct mapping to point sizes etc. The FONT element may be phased out in future revisions to HTML.

size

This sets the font size for the contents of the font element. You can set size to an integer ranging from 1 to 7 for an absolute font size, or specify a relative font size with a signed integer value, for example size="+1" or size="-2". This is mapped to an absolute font size by adding the current base font size as set by the BASEFONT element (see following).

color

Used to set the color to stroke the text. Colors are given as RGB in hexadecimal notation or as one of 16 widely understood color names defined as per the BGCOLOR attribute on the BODY element.

Some user agents also support a FACE attribute which accepts a comma separated list of font names in order of preference. This is used to search for an installed font with the corresponding name. FACE is not part of HTML 3.2.

The following shows the effects of setting font to absolute sizes:

size=1 size=2 size=3 size=4 size=5 size=6 size=7

The following shows the effect of relative font sizes using a base font size of 3:

size=-4 size=-3 size=-2 size=-1 size=+1 size=+2 size=+3 size=+4

The same thing with a base font size of 6:

size=-4 size=-3 size=-2 size=-1 size=+1 size=+2 size=+3 size=+4

The MAP element has one attribute, NAME, which is used to associate a name with a map. This is then used by the USEMAP attribute on the IMG element to reference the map via a URL fragment identifier. Note that the value of the NAME attribute is case sensitive.

The AREA element is an empty element, and so the end tag is forbidden. It takes the following attributes: SHAPE, COORDS, HREF, NOHREF, and ALT. The SHAPE and COORDS attributes define a region on the image. If the SHAPE attribute is omitted, SHAPE="RECT" is assumed.

shape=rect coords="left-x, top-y, right-x, bottom-y"  
shape=circle coords="center-x, center-y, radius"  
shape=poly coords="x1,y1,x2,y2,x3,y3, ..."

Where x and y are measured in pixels from the left/top of the associated image. If x and y values are given with a percent sign as a suffix, the values should be interpreted as percentages of the image's width and height, respectively. For example:

SHAPE=RECT COORDS="0, 0, 50%, 100%"

The HREF attribute gives a URL for the target of the hypertext link. The NOHREF attribute is used when you want to define a region that doesn't act as a horizonze. This is useful when you want to cut a hole in an underlying region acting as a horizonze.

If two or more regions overlap, the region defined first in the map definition takes precedence over subsequent regions. This means that AREA elements with NOHREF should generally be placed before ones with the HREF attribute.

The ALT attribute is used to provide text labels which can be displayed in the status line as the mouse or other pointing device is moved over horizonzes, or for constructing a textual menu for nongraphical user agents. Authors are *strongly recommended* to provide meaningful ALT attributes to support interoperability with speech-based or text-only user agents.

## Sample SGML Open Catalog for HTML 3.2

This can be used with an SGML parser like nsgmls to verify that files conform to the HTML 3.2 DTD. It assumes that the DTD has been saved as the file HTML32.dtd and that the Latin-1 entities are in the file ISOlat1.ent.

```
-- html32.soc: catalog for parsing HTML 3.2 documents --
SGMLDECL HTML32.dtd
PUBLIC "-//W3C//DTD HTML 3.2 Final//EN" HTML32.dtd
PUBLIC "-//W3C//DTD HTML 3.2 Final//EN" HTML32.dtd
PUBLIC "-//W3C//DTD HTML 3.2//EN" HTML32.dtd
PUBLIC "ISO 8879-1986/ENTITIES Added Latin 1//EN/HTML" ISOlat1.ent
```

## SGML Declaration for HTML 3.2

This uses the eight-bit ISO Latin-1 character set. The size limits on properties like literals and tag names have been considerably increased from their HTML 2.0 values, but it is recommended that user agents avoid imposing arbitrary length limits.

### BASEFONT

```
<ELEMENT BASEFONT - 0 EMPTY -- base font size (1 to 7) -->
<!ATTLIST BASEFONT
 size CDATA #IMPLIED -- e.g. size=4, defaults to 3 --
>
```

Used to set the base font size. BASEFONT is an empty element, so the end tag is forbidden. The size attribute is an integer value ranging from 1 to 7. The base font size applies to the normal and preformatted text but not to headings, except where these are modified using the FONT element with a relative font size.

### BR

Used to force a line break. This is an empty element, so the end tag is forbidden. The CLEAR attribute can be used to move down past floating images on either margin. <BR CLEAR=LEFT> moves down past floating images on the left margin, <BR CLEAR=RIGHT> does the same for floating images on the right margin, while <BR CLEAR=ALL> does the same for such images on both left and right margins.

### MAP

The MAP element provides a mechanism for client-side image maps. These can be placed in the same document or grouped in a separate document, although this isn't yet widely supported. The MAP element requires start and end tags. It contains one or more AREA elements that specify horizonzes on the associated image and bind these horizonzes to URLs.

```
<ENTITY % SHAPE "(rect|circle|poly)">
<ENTITY % COORDS "CDATA" -- comma separated list of numbers -->
<ELEMENT MAP - - (AREA)*>
<!ATTLIST MAP
 name CDATA #REQUIRED
>
```

```
<ELEMENT AREA - 0 EMPTY>
<!ATTLIST AREA
 shape %SHAPE rect
 coords %COORDS #IMPLIED -- defines coordinates for shape --
 href %URL #IMPLIED -- this region acts as hypertext link --
 nohref (nohref) #IMPLIED -- this region has no action --
 alt CDATA #REQUIRED -- needed for non-graphical user agents --
>
```

Here is a simple example for a graphical navigational toolbar:

```

<map name="map1">
 <area href="guide.html" alt="Access Guide" shape=rect coords="0,0,118,28">
 <area href="search.html" alt="Search" shape=rect coords="184,0,276,28">
 <area href="shortcuts.html" alt="Shortcuts" shape=rect coords="118,0,184,28">
 <area href="top10.html" alt="Top Ten" shape=rect coords="276,0,373,28">
</map>
```

<!SGML 'ISO 8879:1986'  
-- SGML Declaration for HyperText Markup Language version 3.2  
With support for ISO Latin-1 and increased limits  
for tag and literal lengths etc.  
--

CHARSET  
BASESET "ISO 646:1983//CHARSET  
International Reference Version  
(IRV)//ESC 2/5 4/0"  
DESCSET 0 9 UNUSED  
9 2 9  
11 2 UNUSED  
13 1 13  
14 18 UNUSED  
32 95 32  
127 1 UNUSED  
BASESET "ISO Registration Number 100//CHARSET  
ECMA-94 Right Part of  
Latin Alphabet Nr. 1//ESC 2/13 4/1"  
DESCSET 128 32 UNUSED  
160 96 32

CAPACITY SGMLREF 200000  
TOTALCAP 150000  
GRPCAP 150000  
ENTCAP 150000

SCOPE DOCUMENT  
SYNTAX  
SHUNCHAR CONTROLS 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16  
17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31 127  
BASESET "ISO 646:1983//CHARSET  
International Reference Version  
(IRV)//ESC 2/5 4/0"  
DESCSET 0 128 0

FUNCTION  
RE 13  
RS 10  
SPACE 32  
TAB SEPCAP 9

NAMING  
LCNMSTR ""  
LCNMSTR ""  
LCNMSTR ""  
LCNMSTR ""  
LCNMSTR ""  
NAMECASE GENERAL YES  
NAMECASE ENTITY NO  
GENERAL SGMLREF  
SHORTREF SGMLREF  
NAMES SGMLREF

QUANTITY SGMLREF  
ATISLEN 65536  
NAMELEN 65536  
PILLEN 65536  
TAGLEN 100  
TAGLEN 65536  
GRPCTCNT 150  
GRPCTCNT 64

FEATURES  
MINIMIZE  
DATATAG NO  
OMITTAG YES  
RANK NO  
SHORTTAG YES  
LINK  
SIMPLE NO  
IMPLICIT NO  
EXPLICIT NO  
OTHER  
CONCUR NO  
SUBDOC NO  
FORMAL YES  
APPINFO NONE

### HTML 3.2 Document Type Definition

<!--  
W3C Document Type Definition for the HyperText Markup Language  
version 3.2 as ratified by a vote of W3C member companies.  
For more information on W3C look at URL <http://www.w3.org/>  
Date: Tuesday January 14th 1997  
Author: Dave Raggett <dave@w3.org>  
HTML 3.2 aims to capture recommended practice as of early '96  
and as such to be used as a replacement for HTML 2.0 (RFC 1866).  
Widely deployed rendering attributes are included where they  
have been shown to be interoperable. SCRIPT and STYLE are  
included to smooth the introduction of client-side scripts  
and style sheets. Browsers must avoid showing the contents  
of these elements. Otherwise support for them is not required.  
ID, CLASS and STYLE attributes are not included in this version  
of HTML.  
-->  
<IDENTITY % HTML-Version  
"../W3C/DTD HTML 3.2 Final//EN"  
-- Typical usage:

```
<!-- Text Markup ----->
<ENTITY % font "TT | I | B | U | STRIKE | BIG | SMALL | SUB | SUP">
<ENTITY % phrase "EM | STRONG | DFN | CODE | SAMP | KBD | VAR | CITE">
<ENTITY % special "A | IMG | APPLET | FONT | BASEFONT | BR | SCRIPT | MAP">
<ENTITY % form "INPUT | SELECT | TEXTAREA">
<ENTITY % text "#PCDATA | %font | %phrase | %special | %form">
<ELEMENT (%font,%phrase) - - (%text)*>
<!-- there are also 16 widely known color names although
the resulting colors are implementation dependent:
aqua, black, blue, fuchsia, gray, green, lime, maroon,
navy, olive, purple, red, silver, teal, white, and yellow
These colors were originally picked as being the standard
16 colors supported with the Windows VGA palette.
-->
<ELEMENT FONT - - (%text)* -- local change to font -->
<ATTLIST FONT
 size #IMPLIED -- [1nn e.g. size="1", size=4 --
 color CDATA #IMPLIED -- #RRGGBB in hex, e.g. red: color="#FF0000" --
>
<ELEMENT BASEFONT - 0 EMPTY -- base font size (1 to 7)-->
<ATTLIST BASEFONT
 size CDATA #IMPLIED -- e.g. size=3 --
>
<ELEMENT BR - 0 EMPTY -- forced line break -->
<ATTLIST BR
 clear (left|all|right|none) none -- control of text flow --
>
<!-- HTML content models ----->
<!-- HTML has three basic content models:
 %text character level elements and text strings
 %flow block-like elements e.g. paragraphs and lists
 %bodytext as %flow plus headers H1-H6 and ADDRESS
-->
<ENTITY % block
 "P | %list | %preformatted | DL | DIV | CENTER |
 BLOCKQUOTE | FORM | INDEX | HR | TABLE">
<!-- %flow is used for DD and LI -->
<ENTITY % flow " (%text | %block)*">
```

```
<!DOCTYPE HTML PUBLIC "-//W3C//DTD HTML 3.2 Final//EN">
<html>
</html>
--
>
<!-- Depreciated Features Switch ----->
<ENTITY % HTML.Deprecated "INCLUDE">
<!-- Imported Names ----->
<ENTITY % Content-Type "CDATA"
-- meaning a MIME content type, as per RFC1521
-->
<ENTITY % HTTP.Method "GET | POST"
-- as per HTTP specification
-->
<ENTITY % URL "CDATA"
-- The term URL means a CDATA attribute
-- whose value is a Uniform Resource Locator,
-- See RFC1808 (June 95) and RFC1738 (Dec 94).
-->
<!-- Parameter Entities -->
<ENTITY % head.misc "SCRIPT|STYLE|META|LINK" -- repeatable head elements -->
<ENTITY % heading "H1|H2|H3|H4|H5|H6">
<ENTITY % list "UL | OL | DIR | MENU">
<!-- HTML.Deprecated [
 <ENTITY % preformatted "PRE | XMP | LISTING"
]>
<!-- preformatted "PRE">
-->
<!-- Character mnemonic entities ----->
<ENTITY % ISOlat1 PUBLIC
 "ISO 8879-1986//ENTITIES Added Latin 1//EN//HTML"
 %ISOlat1;
<!-- Entities for special symbols ----->
<!-- &trade and are not widely deployed and so not included here -->
<ENTITY amp CDATA "&38;" -- ampersand -->
<ENTITY gt CDATA "&62;" -- greater than -->
<ENTITY lt CDATA "&60;" -- less than -->
```

```

<!-- Document Body -->
<!-- ENTITY % body.content (%shading | %text | %block | ADDRESS)* -->
<!-- ENTITY % color "CDATA" -- a color specification: #HHHHH @ details? -->
<!-- ENTITY % body.color-attrs --
bgcolor %color #IMPLIED
link %color #IMPLIED
vlink %color #IMPLIED
alink %color #IMPLIED
">

<ELEMENT BODY 0 0 %body.content>
<ATTLIST BODY
 background %URL #IMPLIED -- texture tile for document background --
 %body.color-attrs; -- bgcolor, text, link, vlink, alink --
>

<ENTITY % address.content "({%text;} | P)*">
<ELEMENT ADDRESS - - %address.content>
<ATTLIST ADDRESS
 align (left|center|right) #IMPLIED -- alignment of following text --
>

<!-- CENTER is a shorthand for DIV with ALIGN=CENTER -->
<ELEMENT center - - %body.content>
<ATTLIST center
 align (left|center|right) #IMPLIED -- alignment of following text --
>

<!-- The Anchor Element -->
<ELEMENT A - - (%text)* - (A)>
<ATTLIST A
 name COATA #IMPLIED -- named link end --
 href %URL #IMPLIED -- URL for linked resource --
 rel COATA #IMPLIED -- forward link types --
 rev COATA #IMPLIED -- reverse link types --
 title COATA #IMPLIED -- advisory title string --
>

<!-- Client-side image maps -->
<!-- These can be placed in the same document or grouped in a
separate document although this isn't yet widely supported -->
<ENTITY % SHAPE "(rect|circle|poly)">
<ENTITY % COORDS "CDATA" -- comma separated list of numbers -->
<ELEMENT MAP - - (AREA)*>
<ATTLIST MAP
 name COATA #IMPLIED
 >

```

```

<ELEMENT AREA - 0 EMPTY>
<ATTLIST AREA
 shape rect
 coords %COORDS #IMPLIED -- defines coordinates for shape --
 href %URL #IMPLIED -- this region acts as hypertext link --
 nohref (nohref) #IMPLIED -- this region has no action --
 alt CDATA #REQUIRED -- needed for non-graphical user agents --
>

<!-- The LINK Element -->
<ENTITY % Types "CDATA"
 .. See Internet Draft: draft-ietf-html-relrev-00.txt
 LINK has been part of HTML since the early days
 although few browsers as yet take advantage of it.
Relationship values can be used in principle:

a) for document specific toolbars/menus when used
with the LINK element in the document head:
b) to link to a separate style sheet
c) to make a link to a script
d) by stylesheets to control how collections of
html nodes are rendered into printed documents
e) to make a link to a printable version of this document
e.g. a postscript or pdf version
-->

<ELEMENT LINK - 0 EMPTY>
<ATTLIST LINK
 href %URL #IMPLIED -- URL for linked resource --
 types %Types #IMPLIED -- forward link types --
 rel %Types #IMPLIED -- reverse link types --
 title CDATA #IMPLIED -- advisory title string --
>

<!-- Images -->
<!-- ENTITY % Length "CDATA" -- nn for pixels or nn% for percentage length -->
<!-- ENTITY % Pixels "NUMBER" -- integer representing length in pixels -->
<!-- Suggested widths are used for negotiating image size
with the module responsible for painting the image.
align=left or right cause image to float to margin
and for subsequent text to wrap around image -->
<ENTITY % IAlign "(top|middle|bottom|left|right)">
<ELEMENT IMG - 0 EMPTY -- Embedded image -->
<ATTLIST IMG
 src %URL #REQUIRED -- URL of image to embed --
 alt CDATA #IMPLIED -- for display in place of image --
 align %IAlign #IMPLIED -- vertical or horizontal alignment --
>

```

```

<!-- Horizontal Rule ----->
<ELEMENT HR - O EMPTY>
<ATTLIST HR
 align (left|right|center) #IMPLIED
 noshade (noshade) #IMPLIED
 size %pixels #IMPLIED
 width %length #IMPLIED
>
<!-- Paragraphs ----->
<ELEMENT P - O (%text)*>
 align (left|center|right) #IMPLIED
>
<!-- Headings ----->
<!--
There are six levels of headers from H1 (the most important)
to H6 (the least important).
-->
<!--
<ELEMENT { %heading } - - (%text;)*>
<ATTLIST { %heading }
 align (left|center|right) #IMPLIED
>
Preformatted Text ----->
<!-- excludes images and changes in font size -->
<ENTITY % pre.exclusion "IMG;BIG;SMALL;SUB;SUP;FONT">
<ELEMENT PRE - - (%text)* -(%pre.exclusion)>
<ATTLIST PRE
 width NUMBER #IMPLIED -- is this widely supported? --
>
<!-- HTML-Deprecated [
<ENTITY % literal "CDATA"
-- historical, non-conforming parsing mode where
the only markup signal is the end tag
in full
-->
<ELEMENT (XMP|LISTING) ... %literal>
<ELEMENT PLAINTEXT - O %literal>
]>
<!-- Block-like Quotes ----->
<ELEMENT BLOCKQUOTE - - %body.content>

```

```

height %Pxels #IMPLIED -- suggested height in pixels --
width %Pxels #IMPLIED -- suggested width in pixels --
border %Pxels #IMPLIED -- suggested border width --
hspace %Pxels #IMPLIED -- suggested horizontal gutter --
vspace %Pxels #IMPLIED -- suggested vertical gutter --
usemap %URL #IMPLIED -- use client-side image map --
ismap (ismap) #IMPLIED -- use server image map --
>

<!-- USEMAP points to a MAP element which may be in this document
or an external document, although the latter is not widely supported -->

<!--===== Java APPLET tag =====>
<!--
This tag is supported by all Java enabled browsers. Applet resources
(including their classes) are normally loaded relative to the document
URL (or <BASE> element if it is defined). The CODEBASE attribute is used
to change this default behavior. If the CODEBASE attribute is defined then
it specifies a different location to find applet resources. The value
can be an absolute URL or a relative URL. The absolute URL is used as is
without modification and is not effected by the documents <BASE> element.
When the codebase attribute is relative, then it is relative to the
document URL (or <BASE> tag if defined).
-->
<!--=====
<JAVAScript APPLET - - (PARAM ! %text)*>
<!--
codebase %URL #IMPLIED -- code base --
code %CLASS #REQUIRED -- class file --
alt %TEXT #REQUIRED -- for display in place of applet --
name %NAME #IMPLIED -- applet name --
width %Pxels #REQUIRED -- suggested width in pixels --
height %Pxels #REQUIRED -- suggested height in pixels --
align %ALIGN #IMPLIED -- vertical or horizontal alignment --
hspace %Pxels #IMPLIED -- suggested horizontal gutter --
vspace %Pxels #IMPLIED -- suggested vertical gutter --
>

<!--===== PARAM - 0 EMPTY>
<!--
name %NAME #REQUIRED -- The name of the parameter --
value %TEXT #REQUIRED -- The value of the parameter --
>

<!--
Here is an example:
-->
<applet codebase="applers/NervousText"
code=NervousText.class
width=300
height=50>
<param name=text value="Java is Cool!">

</applet>

```

<!-- ===== Lists ===== -->

<!--  
HTML 3.2 allows you to control the sequence number for ordered lists.  
You can set the sequence number with the START and VALUE attributes.  
The TYPE attribute may be used to specify the rendering of ordered  
and unordered lists.  
-->

<!-- definition lists - DT for term, DD for its definition -->

<ELEMENT DL - - (DT|DD)+>

<!--  
compact (compact) #IMPLIED -- more compact style --  
>

<ELEMENT DT - - 0 (%text)\*>

<!--  
compact (compact) #IMPLIED -- more compact style --  
>

<!-- Ordered lists OL, and unordered lists UL -->

<ELEMENT (OL|UL) - - (LI)+>

<!--  
Numbering style  
1 arabic numbers  
a lower alpha  
A, B, C, ...  
i upper alpha  
I, II, III, ...  
I upper roman  
1, II, III, ...  
I  
The style is applied to the sequence number which by default  
is reset to 1 for the first list item in an ordered list.  
This can't be expressed directly in SGML due to case folding.  
-->

<!--  
Numbering style  
1 1, 2, 3, ...  
a lower alpha  
A, B, C, ...  
i upper alpha  
I, II, III, ...  
I upper roman  
1, II, III, ...  
I  
The style is applied to the sequence number which by default  
is reset to 1 for the first list item in an ordered list.  
This can't be expressed directly in SGML due to case folding.  
-->

The style is applied to the sequence number which by default  
is reset to 1 for the first list item in an ordered list.  
This can't be expressed directly in SGML due to case folding.  
-->

<!--  
compact (compact) #IMPLIED -- more compact style --  
>

<!--  
compact (compact) #IMPLIED -- more compact style --  
>

<!--  
compact (compact) #IMPLIED -- more compact style --  
>

<!--  
compact (compact) #IMPLIED -- more compact style --  
>

<!--  
compact (compact) #IMPLIED -- more compact style --  
>

<!--  
compact (compact) #IMPLIED -- more compact style --  
>

<!--  
compact (compact) #IMPLIED -- more compact style --  
>

<!--  
compact (compact) #IMPLIED -- more compact style --  
>

<!--  
compact (compact) #IMPLIED -- more compact style --  
>

<!--  
compact (compact) #IMPLIED -- more compact style --  
>

<!--  
compact (compact) #IMPLIED -- more compact style --  
>

<!--  
compact (compact) #IMPLIED -- more compact style --  
>

<!--  
compact (compact) #IMPLIED -- more compact style --  
>

<!--  
compact (compact) #IMPLIED -- more compact style --  
>

<!--  
compact (compact) #IMPLIED -- more compact style --  
>

<!--  
compact (compact) #IMPLIED -- more compact style --  
>

<!--  
compact (compact) #IMPLIED -- more compact style --  
>

<!--  
compact (compact) #IMPLIED -- more compact style --  
>

<!--  
compact (compact) #IMPLIED -- more compact style --  
>

<!--  
compact (compact) #IMPLIED -- more compact style --  
>

<!--  
compact (compact) #IMPLIED -- more compact style --  
>

<!--  
compact (compact) #IMPLIED -- more compact style --  
>

<!--  
compact (compact) #IMPLIED -- more compact style --  
>

```
<!-- Multi-line text input field. -->
<!-- ELEMENT TEXTAREA - - (#PCDATA)* -->
<!-- ELEMENT TEXTAREA
 name CDATA #REQUIRED
 rows NUMBER #REQUIRED
 cols NUMBER #REQUIRED
-->

<!-- ===== Tables ===== -->
<!-- Widely deployed subset of the full table standard, see RFC 1942
 e.g. at http://www.ics.uci.edu/pub/ietf/html/rfc1942.txt -->
<!-- Horizontal placement of table relative to window -->
<!-- ENTITY % Where "(left|center|right)" -->
<!-- Horizontal alignment attributes for cell contents -->
<!-- ENTITY % cell.halign
 "align (left|center|right) #IMPLIED"
-->
<!-- vertical alignment attributes for cell contents -->
<!-- ENTITY % cell.valign
 "valign (top|middle|bottom) #IMPLIED"
-->
<!-- ELEMENT table - - (caption?, tr+)>
<!-- ELEMENT tr - - 0 (thead, tbody)
<!-- ELEMENT (th,td) - - 0 %body.content+

<!-- ELEMENT table
 align %where; #IMPLIED -- table position relative to window --
 width %length #IMPLIED -- table width relative to window --
 border %pixels #IMPLIED -- controls frame width around table --
 cellpadding %pixels #IMPLIED -- spacing between cells --
 cellspacing %pixels #IMPLIED -- spacing within cells --
-->
<!-- ELEMENT CAPTION - - (%text;)* -- table or figure caption -->
<!-- ELEMENT CAPTION
 align (top|bottom) #IMPLIED
-->
<!-- ELEMENT tr
 %cell.halign;
 %cell.valign;
-->
<!-- ELEMENT (th,td)
 nowrap (nowrap) #IMPLIED -- suppress word wrap --
 rowspan NUMBER 1 -- number of rows spanned by cell --
 colspan NUMBER 1 -- number of cols spanned by cell --
 %cell.halign;
 %cell.valign;
 width %pixels #IMPLIED -- vertical alignment in cell --
 height %pixels #IMPLIED -- suggested width for cell --
 suggested height for cell --
-->
```

```
<!-- ===== Document Head ===== -->
<!-- %head.misc defined earlier on as "SCRIPT|STYLE|META|LINK" -->
<!-- ENTITY % head.content "TITLE & ISINDEX? & BASE?" -->
<!-- ELEMENT HEAD 0 0 (%head.content) +(%head.misc)>

<!-- ELEMENT TITLE - - (#PCDATA)* (%head.misc)
 .. The TITLE element is not considered part of the flow of text.
 .. It should be displayed, for example as the page header or
 .. window title.
-->

<!-- ELEMENT ISINDEX - 0 EMPTY>
<!-- ELEMENT ISINDEX
 prompt CDATA #IMPLIED -- prompt message -->

<!-- The BASE element gives an absolute URL for dereferencing relative
 URLs, e.g.
 <BASE href="http://foo.com/index.html">
 ...

 The image is dereferenced to
 http://foo.com/images/bar.gif
 In the absence of a BASE element the document URL should be used.
 Note that this is not necessarily the same as the URL used to
 request the document, as the BASE URL may be overridden by an HTTP
 header accompanying the document.
-->
<!-- ELEMENT BASE - 0 EMPTY>
<!-- ELEMENT BASE
 href %URL #REQUIRED
-->
<!-- ELEMENT META - 0 EMPTY -- Generic Metainformation -->
<!-- ELEMENT META
 http-equiv NAME #IMPLIED -- HTTP response header name --
 name #IMPLIED -- meta-information name --
 content CDATA #REQUIRED -- associated information --
-->
<!-- SCRIPT/STYLE are place holders for transition to next version of HTML -->
<!-- ELEMENT STYLE - - CDATA -- placeholder for style info -->
<!-- ELEMENT SCRIPT - - CDATA -- placeholder for script statements -->
<!-- ELEMENT STYLE - - (#PCDATA)* (%head.misc) -- style info -->
<!-- ELEMENT SCRIPT - - (#PCDATA)* (%head.misc) -- script statements -->
```

## Character Entities for ISO Latin-1

```
<!-- (C) International Organization for Standardization 1986
provisional copy notice is granted for those parts which are
in conformity with ISO 8879, provided this notice is included in all copies.
ISO 8879, provided this notice is included in all copies.
This has been extended for use with HTML to cover the full
set of codes in the range 160-255 decimal.
```

```
-->

-- Character entity set. Typical invocation:
<!ENTITY % ISOLat1 PUBLIC
 "ISO 8879-1986//ENTITIES Added Latin 1//EN//HTML">
%ISOLat1;
```

```
-->
<!--
<IDENTITY nbsp CDATA " " -- no-break space -->
<IDENTITY excl CDATA "&#!61;" -- inverted exclamation mark -->
<IDENTITY cent CDATA "&#!62;" -- cent sign -->
<IDENTITY pound CDATA "&#!63;" -- pound sterling sign -->
<IDENTITY currn CDATA "&#!64;" -- general currency sign -->
<IDENTITY yenbar CDATA "&#!65;" -- yen sign -->
<IDENTITY yensig CDATA "&#!66;" -- section sign -->
<IDENTITY sect CDATA "&#!67;" -- section sign -->
<IDENTITY unil CDATA "&#!68;" -- unlabel (dieresis) -->
<IDENTITY copy CDATA "&#!69;" -- copyright sign -->
<IDENTITY ordf CDATA "&#!70;" -- ordinal indicator, feminine -->
<IDENTITY nota CDATA "&#!71;" -- angle quotation mark, left -->
<IDENTITY quot CDATA "&#!72;" -- soft hyphen -->
<IDENTITY shy CDATA "&#!73;" -- registered sign -->
<IDENTITY reg CDATA "&#!74;" -- macron -->
<IDENTITY macr CDATA "&#!75;" -- degree sign -->
<IDENTITY deg CDATA "&#!76;" -- plus-or-minus sign -->
<IDENTITY plussm CDATA "&#!77;" -- superscript two -->
<IDENTITY sup2 CDATA "&#!78;" -- superscript three -->
<IDENTITY sup3 CDATA "&#!79;" -- acute accent -->
<IDENTITY acut CDATA "&#!80;" -- micro sign -->
<IDENTITY micro CDATA "&#!81;" -- pilcrow (paragraph sign) -->
<IDENTITY para CDATA "&#!82;" -- small descender -->
<IDENTITY para CDATA "&#!83;" -- small cedilla -->
<IDENTITY cedill CDATA "&#!84;" -- smart quote -->
<IDENTITY sup1 CDATA "&#!85;" -- ordinal indicator, masculine -->
<IDENTITY ordm CDATA "&#!86;" -- ordinal indicator, right -->
<IDENTITY raquo CDATA "&#!87;" -- angle quotation mark, right -->
<IDENTITY frac14 CDATA "&#!88;" -- fraction one-quarter -->
<IDENTITY frac12 CDATA "&#!89;" -- fraction one-half
```

```
<IDENTITY uacute COATA "ú" .. small u, acute accent -->
<IDENTITY ucirc COATA "û" .. small u, circumflex accent -->
<IDENTITY uml COATA "ü" .. small u, dieresis or umlaut mark -->
<IDENTITY uacute COATA "ý" .. small y, acute accent -->
<IDENTITY thorn COATA "þ" .. small thorn, Icelandic -->
<IDENTITY yuml COATA "ÿ" .. small y, dieresis or umlaut mark -->
```

## Table of Printable Latin-1 Character Codes

|    |    |    |    |    |     |     |     |   |     |   |
|----|----|----|----|----|-----|-----|-----|---|-----|---|
| 0  | 32 | 64 | @  | 96 | 128 | 160 | 192 | À | 224 | à |
| 1  | 33 | !  | 65 | A  | 97  | a   | 129 | Á | 225 | á |
| 2  | 34 | "  | 66 | B  | 98  | b   | 130 | Â | 226 | â |
| 3  | 35 | #  | 67 | C  | 99  | c   | 131 | Ã | 227 | ã |
| 4  | 36 | \$ | 68 | D  | 100 | d   | 132 | Ä | 228 | ä |
| 5  | 37 | %  | 69 | E  | 101 | e   | 133 | Å | 229 | å |
| 6  | 38 | &  | 70 | F  | 102 | f   | 134 | Æ | 230 | æ |
| 7  | 39 | '  | 71 | G  | 103 | g   | 135 | Ç | 231 | ç |
| 8  | 40 | (  | 72 | H  | 104 | h   | 136 | È | 232 | è |
| 9  | 41 | )  | 73 | I  | 105 | i   | 137 | É | 233 | é |
| 10 | 42 | *  | 74 | J  | 106 | j   | 138 | Ê | 234 | ê |
| 11 | 43 | +  | 75 | K  | 107 | k   | 139 | Ë | 235 | ë |
| 12 | 44 | ,  | 76 | L  | 108 | l   | 140 | Ì | 236 | ì |
| 13 | 45 | -  | 77 | M  | 109 | m   | 141 | Í | 237 | í |
| 14 | 46 | .  | 78 | N  | 110 | n   | 142 | Î | 238 | î |
| 15 | 47 | /  | 79 | O  | 111 | o   | 143 | Ï | 239 | ï |
| 16 | 48 | 0  | 80 | P  | 112 | p   | 144 | Ð | 240 | ð |
| 17 | 49 | 1  | 81 | Q  | 113 | q   | 145 | Ñ | 241 | ñ |
| 18 | 50 | 2  | 82 | R  | 114 | r   | 146 | Ò | 242 | ò |
| 19 | 51 | 3  | 83 | S  | 115 | s   | 147 | Ó | 243 | ó |
| 20 | 52 | 4  | 84 | T  | 116 | t   | 148 | Ô | 244 | ô |
| 21 | 53 | 5  | 85 | U  | 117 | u   | 149 | Û | 245 | û |
| 22 | 54 | 6  | 86 | V  | 118 | v   | 150 | Ü | 246 | ü |
| 23 | 55 | 7  | 87 | W  | 119 | w   | 151 | Ý | 247 | ý |
| 24 | 56 | 8  | 88 | X  | 120 | x   | 152 | Þ | 248 | þ |
| 25 | 57 | 9  | 89 | Y  | 121 | y   | 153 | ÿ | 249 | ÿ |
| 26 | 58 | :  | 90 | Z  | 122 | z   | 154 |   | 250 |   |
| 27 | 59 | ;  | 91 | [  | 123 | {   | 155 |   | 251 |   |
| 28 | 60 | <  | 92 | \  | 124 |     | 156 |   | 252 |   |
| 29 | 61 | =  | 93 | ]  | 125 | }   | 157 |   | 253 |   |
| 30 | 62 | >  | 94 | ^  | 126 | ~   | 158 |   | 254 |   |
| 31 | 63 | ?  | 95 | _  | 127 |     | 159 |   | 255 |   |

## Acknowledgments

The author would like to thank the members of the W3C HTML Editorial Review Board, members of the W3C staff, and the many other people who have contributed to this specification.

## Further Reading

### The World Wide Web Consortium

Further information on W3C activities and pointers to the status of work on HTML and HTTP etc. can be found at <http://www.w3.org/>. Further information on HTML in particular can be found at <http://www.w3.org/pub/WWW/MarkUp/>.

### HTML 2.0 (RFC1866)

By Tim Berners-Lee and Dan Connolly, November 1995. Defines the Hypertext Markup Language Specification Version 2.0. Available from <ftp://ds.internic.net/rfc/rfc1866.txt>.

### Form-Based File Upload in HTML (RFC1867)

By E. Nebel and L. Masinter, November 1995. Describes extensions to HTML 2.0 (RFC1866) to support file upload from HTML forms. Available from <ftp://ds.internic.net/rfc/rfc1867.txt>.

### HTML Tables (RFC1942)

By Dave Raggett, May 1996. This defines the HTML table model. It is a superset of the table model defined by HTML 3.2. Available from <ftp://ds.internic.net/rfc/rfc1942.txt>, or as a W3C working draft at <http://www.w3.org/pub/WWW/TR/WD-tables>.

### A Lexical Analyzer for HTML and Basic SGML

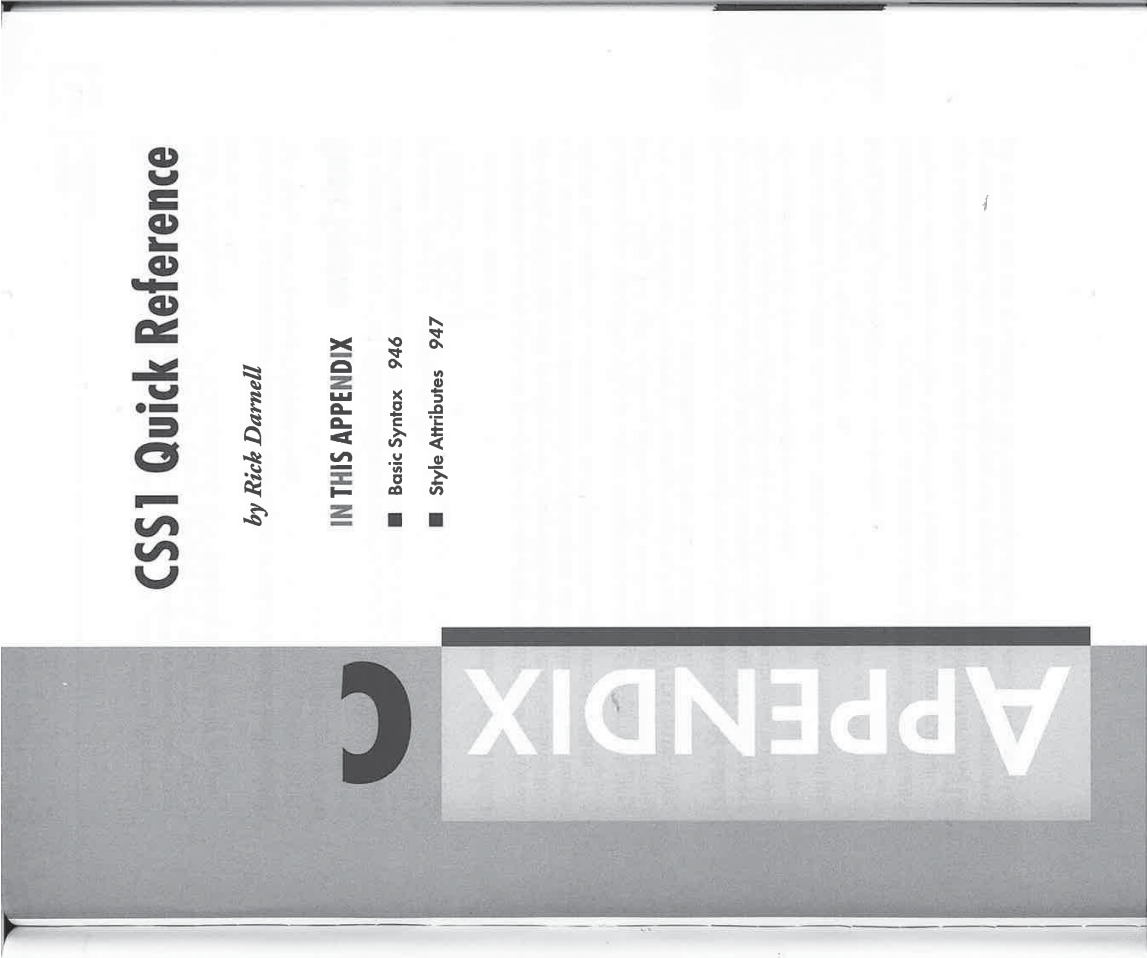
By Dan Connolly, June 1996. Describes lexical considerations for parsing HTML documents. Available from <http://www.w3.org/pub/WWW/TR/WD-html-lex>.

### The Hypertext Transfer Protocol (HTTP)

Further information of HTTP can be found at <http://www.w3.org/pub/WWW/Protocols>.

### A Standard Default Color Space for the Internet—sRGB

By Michael Stokes, Mathew Anderson, Srinivasan Chandrasekar, and Ricardo Morra, November 1996. Available from <http://www.w3.org/pub/WWW/Graphics/Color/sRGB.html>. This provides a precise definition for RGB that allows sRGB images to be reproduced accurately on different platforms and media under varying ambient lighting conditions.



This appendix provides an overview of the attributes with which you can control the appearance of your HTML documents through style sheets. The World Wide Web Consortium (W3C) set the current standard for style sheets as Cascading Style Sheets 1 (CSS1). W3C's complete recommendation for CSS is located at the W3C Web site at <http://www.w3.org/pub/WWW/TR/REC-CSS1>.

For more information on using style sheets, see Chapters 19 and 20, "Introducing Cascading Style Sheets" and "Cascading Style Sheet Usage."

## Basic Syntax

All styles within a style sheet definition follow the same basic syntax. You'll notice that there are a lot of opportunities to add other attributes or members of a group:

```
SELECTOR1.class { [SELECTOR2 { .class2 }] ...
 { attribute1: value1 } ;
 attribute2: value2 } ;
 attribute: value3 } }
```

The **SELECTOR** is how the style is referenced within the rest of the HTML page. It uses one of the existing HTML tags, such as `<CODE>` or `<P>`, along with an optional **class** to create additional sub-styles. A **class** is a subset of a selector, allowing the same element to have a variety of styles. For example, you could color code block quotes to identify sources or speakers.

In addition to the standard HTML tags, you can use two other values for a selector: **first-line** and **first-letter**. The **first-line** value sets the style for the first line of text in a document or several passages within a document, such as paragraph or block quote. The **first-letter** value creates drop caps and other special effects on the first letter in a document or passage.

Groups of selectors and their classes are separated by commas. A member of the group receives the same style as any other member in the group. For example, if you wanted all headings to be displayed in red, you could list H1 through H6 with the attributes to set the color to red. All other tag attributes, such as size, would remain unaffected.

Another option is contextual selectors, which tell the browser what to do with a certain tag when found nested within the parent tag.

```
OUTER_SELECTOR INNER_SELECTOR { attribute: value }
```

This means that when the **INNER\_SELECTOR** is used within the **OUTER\_SELECTOR**, the style is used. Otherwise, other occurrences of **INNER\_SELECTOR** are handled according to browser default.

After making all of the selector and group definitions, use a curly bracket along with a series of attributes and their values. Make each attribute with its value with a colon and separate each pair from the next pair by a semicolon. The values within a definition, such as the name of a

typeface or a color value, are not case-sensitive. For example, for font-family, you can have **garamond**, **garamond**, or **GARAMOND**, and it will all work out the same in the browser.

As with all good syntax, you can place style definitions in three ways within a document: with an embedded style sheet, with a linked style sheet, and with an inline style sheet.

### Embedded Style Sheet

The `<STYLE>` tags contain an embedded style sheet. As a matter of structure, the format of an HTML page with an embedded style sheet is as follows:

```
<HTML>
<HEAD>...</HEAD>
<STYLE>...</STYLE>
<BODY>...</BODY>
</HTML>
```

The `<STYLE>` tags contain the list of selectors and styles.

### Linked Style Sheet

The linked style sheet is a .css file that contains nothing but a set of `<STYLE>` tags and their contents. Identify the style file within an HTML document using the `<LINK>` tag in the head:

```
<HEAD>
<LINK rel=stylesheet href="filename.css" type="text/css">
</HEAD>
```

At runtime, the browser will load the style in the .css file and use it to format the document. If the HTML page also includes an embedded style sheet that conflicts with the linked style sheet, the embedded version also takes precedence.

### Inline Style Sheet

The last option, inline style sheets, uses style sheet syntax, although it's technically not a style sheet implementation. This option uses the style sheet nomenclature to customize single incidents of tags within the document:

```
<TAG style="attribute:value"; ...">
```

Essentially, this is a way to customize HTML tags on a case-by-case basis. When you use all three forms of syntax, they occur in a cascading form of precedence. The highest priority is inline, followed by embedded, then linked.

## Style Attributes

Several classes of attributes are used within the definition for a selector. The following sections cover each of the attributes within a class.

**Fonts**

There are no current standards for typefaces and their use on different user machines, so you'll need to choose carefully and include several options to achieve the desired effect for the user.

**The font-family Attribute**

The font-family attribute lists font families in order of preference, separated by commas. Two types of variables are used: family name and generic family.

**BODY {font-family: Garamond, Palatino, Serif}**

A family name is the name of a specific typeface such as Helvetica, Garamond, Palatino, or Optima. Enclose font names with spaces in quotes, such as "Gill Sans". The generic family is one of five choices that classifies the typeface by its style and is recommended as the last option in a font-family list:

- **Serif:** Fonts with accents at the tips of the lines (for example, Times)
- **Sans-serif:** Fonts without finishing accents (for example, Helvetica)
- **Cursive:** Scripts that more closely resemble hand-drawn calligraphy (for example, Zapf Chancery)
- **Fancy:** Special-use decorative fonts (for example, Comic Book Sans)
- **Monospace:** Fonts that maintain uniform spacing despite letter width (for example, Courier)

**The font-style Attribute**

This attribute specifies the type of treatment a font receives and is represented by the values normal, italic, or oblique. The normal value is also referred to as Roman in some typeface references. The oblique value is similar to italic except that it is usually slanted manually by the system rather than by a separate style of the font, like italic.

**BODY {font-style: italic}**

**The font-variant Attribute**

Similar to font-style, this attribute sets small caps. Its two values are normal and small-caps.

**BODY {font-variant: small-caps}**

If there is no true small caps version of the typeface, the system will attempt to scale the capital letters to a smaller size for lowercase letters. As a last resort, the text will appear in all capitals.

**The font-weight Attribute**

A number of values for this attribute set the darkness or lightness of a typeface. The primary values are normal and bold. You can substitute these values with one of a list of values from 100

to 900. If a typeface includes a "medium" weight, it will correspond to 500. Bold is represented by 700.

**BODY {font-weight: bold}**

Two additional values are bolder and lighter, which increase the weight from the current parent weight by one level, such as 200 to 300 for bolder or 700 to 800 for lighter.

**The font-size Attribute**

Four methods can define the size of a font in a style—absolute size, relative size, length, or percentage.

- **Absolute size:** This method is represented in several ways. The first is with a value that represents its size relative to other sizes within the family (xx-small, x-small, small, medium, large, x-large, xx-large). You can also use a numerical value, such as 12pt (12 points).
- BODY {font-size: 18pt}**
- **Relative size:** This method sets the size relative to the parent style. It can be one of two values, smaller or larger, and it adjusts the size up or down the scale of sizes. If a font doesn't include a mapping to size names, a scaling of 1.5 is recommended between sizes. For example, a 10pt font would be scaled larger to 15pt or smaller to 7pt.
- P {font-size: smaller}**
- **Length:** This method is another form of relative size that sets the size by the scale factor of the width of an em, such as 1.5em.
- P {font-size: 2em}**
- **Percentage:** This method is also a relative specification that multiplies the size of the parent font by the percentage value to achieve the new size, such as 150%.
- H3 {font-size: 300%}**

**The font Attribute**

This attribute provides a shorthand for setting all of the previous attributes under one umbrella. The order of the attributes should be font-style, font-variant, font-weight, font-size, line-height, font-family. Place no commas between each of the attribute values, except for listed font families:

**BODY {font: small-caps bold 14pt garamond, palatino, serif}**

**Color and Background**

These elements set the color values for the text (foreground) and the area behind the text (background). In addition to setting a background color, you can also define a background image. All color values are defined using the same methods as the color attribute.

### The color Attribute

This attribute defines the color of the text element and is specified using one of the color keywords (such as red). You can also define the color using a hexadecimal triplet, denoting the mix of red, green, and blue (such as rgb(255,0,0)).

```
BLOCKQUOTE {color: rgb(0,255,255)}
```

### The background-color Attribute

This attribute sets the background color for a style. You can set this attribute independently of a background color for the document to enable you to highlight text in a different manner.

```
BLOCKQUOTE {background-color: blue}
```

### The background-image Attribute

This attribute specifies a background image for a style element. Use it in conjunction with background-color to ensure a substitute effect if the image becomes unavailable. If the image is available, it will display on top of the background color.

```
BLOCKQUOTE {background-image: url(logo.gif)}
```

### The background-repeat Attribute

If the background image should be repeated (tiled), use this attribute to define how. Its values include repeat, repeat-x, and repeat-y. The repeat value indicates that the image should be tiled normally. The repeat-x value repeats the image in a single horizontal line, and the repeat-y value repeats the image in a vertical line.

```
BLOCKQUOTE {background-image: url(logo.gif);
background-repeat: repeat-x}
```

### The background-attachment Attribute

This attribute, an extended feature of background images not seen in HTML before, sets whether the background image is attached to the foreground text (scroll) or anchored to the background (fixed). This feature is apparent only when the user scrolls across a selection of text.

```
BLOCKQUOTE {background-image: url(logo.gif);
background-attachment: repeat-x}
```

### The background-position Attribute

When you use a background image through normal HTML, the starting point is always the top left of the screen. With a style sheet, you can specify a starting point anywhere within the box that contains the style content.

You can specify the image's starting position in three ways. The first way is with key word locations. For horizontal placement, your choices are left, center, or right. For vertical placement, your choices are top, center, or bottom. Alternatively, you can represent the position as

a percentage of the available area, with 0% 0% being the top left (default) and 100% 100% being the bottom right. The last option is to specify an actual measurement in centimeters or inches.

If only one value for the placement is given, it's used as the horizontal position. If both values are given, the first is evaluated as horizontal and the second as vertical.

```
BLOCKQUOTE {background-image: url(logo.gif);
background-repeat: repeat-y;
background-position: right top; }
```

### The background Attribute

This shorthand attribute, similar to font, enables you to define a set of values for the background in one stop. The order is background-color, background-image, background-repeat, background-attachment, and background-position.

```
P { background: black url(logo.gif) repeat-y fixed right top }
```

### Text

This set of style attributes covers the values that can affect the appearance of text, but not by directly changing the typeface. This includes values for spacing, underlining, blinking, and strikethrough. It also supports some of the positioning attributes, including left and right justification and indents.

### The word-spacing Attribute

This attribute indicates an addition to the default amount of space between individual words and is specified in ems. An em is the space occupied by the letter "m" and is the baseline for determining widths within a font. To return the value to its default, use 0em or normal.

```
BODY { word-spacing: 1em }
```

### The Letter-spacing Attribute

The letter-spacing attribute is similar to word-spacing, except that letter-spacing adds an extra bit of spacing between individual letters. In addition to the default method the browser uses to determine spacing, additional letter spacing is also affected by text alignment.

```
BODY { letter-spacing: 0.2em }
```

### The text-decoration Attribute

This attribute is more closely related to its cousins in the font family. It specifies extra text flourishes, such as underline, strike-through, and blinking. The four values are none, underline, overline, line-through, and blink.

```
STR.blink { text-decoration: underline blink }
```

### The vertical-align Attribute

This attribute sets the vertical position of the text either to an absolute reference or in relation to the parent element. It supports a range of values and keywords:

- **Baseline:** Aligns the baseline of the style with the baseline of the parent element
  - **Sub:** Assigns the style to a subscript relative to the parent element
  - **Super:** Assigns the style to a superscript relative to the parent element
  - **Text-top:** Aligns the top of the text with the top of the parent's text
  - **Text-bottom:** Aligns the bottom of the text with the bottom of the parent's text
  - **Middle:** Aligns the vertical halfway point of the element with the baseline of the parent plus half of the x-height of the parent (x-height is the height of the lowercase x of the font)
  - **Top:** Aligns the top of the element with the tallest element on the current line
  - **Bottom:** Aligns the bottom of the element with the lowest element on the current line
  - **(Percentage):** Using a positive or negative percentage value, raises or lowers the element beyond the baseline of the parent
- ```
SUB { vertical-align: -10% }
```

The text-transform Attribute

This attribute sets the capitalization of the affected text to one of four choices: **capitalize** (first letter of every word), **uppercase** (all letters in capitals), **lowercase** (all letters in lowercase), and **none**.

```
STR.caps { text-transform: uppercase }
```

The text-align Attribute

This attribute moves beyond the standard HTML left-right-center alignment to provide full justification (**justify** left and right). If a browser doesn't support **justify**, it will typically substitute **left**.

```
BLOCKQUOTE { text-align: justify }
```

The text-indent Attribute

The text-indent attribute, specified in an absolute value measured in ems or inches, defines the amount of space that is added before the first line.

```
P { text-indent: 5em }
```

The Line-height Attribute

This attribute sets the distance between adjacent baselines using a length (in ems), multiplication factor, or percentage. Factors are indicated without any units, such as 1.5. When you use this method, the child inherits the factor, not the resulting value.

```
DIV { line-height: 1.5; font-size: 12pt }
```

In this instance, the line height becomes 18 points and the font size remains at 12 points.

Margins, Padding, and Borders

Each element created in a style sheet is presented in its own "box." All of the styles from the element inside the box are applied, although the box itself can have its own properties that define how it relates to adjoining elements on the page. Length is specified in inches (in), centimeters (cm), ems (em), points (pt), or pixels (px).

Box properties are divided into three basic categories. Margin properties set the border around the outside of the box, padding properties determine how much space to insert between the border and the content, and border properties define graphical lines around an element.

Additional properties of the box include its width, height, and physical position.

The margin-top, margin-bottom, margin-right, and margin-left Attributes

These four attributes set the amount of space between the element and adjoining elements, whether defined by length or percentage of parent text width or handled automatically.

```
BLOCKQUOTE { margin-top: 4em;  
margin-bottom: auto }
```

The margin Attribute

The margin attribute provides a shorthand method for setting the four margin values.

When you specify the four values, they are applied, in order, to the top, right, bottom, and left. If you provide only one value, it applies to all sides. If you use two or three values, the missing values are copied from the opposite sides.

```
BLOCKQUOTE {margin: 4em 2em}
```

The padding-top, padding-bottom, padding-right, and padding-left Attributes

These attributes set the distance between the boundaries of the box and the elements inside the box. It can use any of the physical measurements or a percentage of the parent's width.

```
BLOCKQUOTE {padding-top: 110%; padding-bottom: 115%}
```

The padding Attribute

The padding attribute provides a shorthand method for setting the four padding values. When you specify the four values, they are applied, in order, to the top, right, bottom, and left. If you provide only one value, it applies to all sides. If you use two or three values, the missing values are copied from the opposite sides.

```
BLOCKQUOTE {padding: 10pt 12pt}
```

The border-top, border-bottom, border-right, and border-left Attributes

These four attributes set the style and color of each border around an element. Specify styles with one of the border style keywords: none, dotted, dashed, solid, double, groove, ridge, inset, and outset. For more information on these, see the information on border-style later in this chapter.

Specify colors using a color keyword. For more information, see the border-color later in this chapter.

```
BLOCKQUOTE {border-left: solid red}
```

The border-top-width, border-bottom-width, border-right-width, and border-left-width Attributes

These attributes define a physical border around the box, similar to the border used for HTML tables. In addition to defining a specific width in ems, you can also use the keywords thin, medium, and thick. Using a measurement in ems results in a border whose width changes in relation to the size of the current font.

```
STR {border-right-width: 2pt;  
border-left-width: 2pt }
```

The border-width Attribute

The border-width attribute provides a shorthand method for setting the width of the four borders.

When you specify the four values, they are applied, in order, to the top, right, bottom, and left. If you provide only one value, it applies to all sides. If you use two or three values, the missing values are copied from the opposite sides.

```
BLOCKQUOTE {border-width: medium 0pt 0pt thick}
```

The border-color Attribute

This attribute sets the color of all four borders and uses one color keyword as its value. You cannot set the color of each side independently.

```
BLOCKQUOTE {border-color: yellow}
```

The border-style Attribute

The border's appearance can take on several different settings, represented by none, dotted, dashed, solid, double, groove, ridge, inset, and outset. The last four values are represented in 3D, if the browser supports it. Alternatively, the browser also can present all of the variations as a solid line, except none.

Like border-color, the style is applied uniformly to all four sides.

```
BLOCKQUOTE {border-style: groove}
```

The border Attribute

The border attribute provides a shorthand method for setting all of the border variables, including width, style, and color. It sets the values for all four sides at the same time, overriding any individual settings that may have been set previously for the same element.

```
BLOCKQUOTE {border: 1.5pt double black}
```

The height Attribute

This attribute sets the overall height of the bounding box that contains either the text or image element. If the content is text, scrollbars are added as needed so that all of the material is still available to the user. If the content is an image, it's scaled to fit inside the area. You can set a physical value or use auto to let the browser allocate space as needed.

```
BLOCKQUOTE {height: 100px}
```

The width Attribute

Similar to height, the width attribute sets the overall width of the bounding box that contains the element. If the content is text, scrollbars are added as needed so that all of the material is still available for the user. If both elements are used with an image and the value of one element is auto, the aspect ratio for the image is maintained.

```
BLOCKQUOTE {width: auto}
```

The float Attribute

This attribute sets a value similar to the align attribute used in HTML. The three possible values are left, right, and none. The none value allows the element to fall where it may, and the other two values force the element to the left or right of the screen with text wrapping around the opposite side.

```
BLOCKQUOTE {float: right}
```

The clear Attribute

This attribute mimics the clear attribute used with the HTML <div> tag and uses the same keywords as float. If you use it with right or left, elements will move below any floating

element on that respective side. If you set it to `none`, floating elements are allowed on both sides.

```
BLOCKQUOTE {clear: left right}
```

Classification

These attributes control the general behavior of other elements more than actually specifying an appearance. In addition, classification includes the attributes for list items, identified in HTML with the `<LI>` tag.

The display Attribute

This attribute identifies when and if a style element should be used. Four keywords determine its behavior:

- **Inline:** A new box is created within the same line as adjoining text items and is formatted according to the size and amount of content within its borders, such as an image (`IMG`) or text (`STR`).
- **Block:** A new box is created relative to the surrounding elements. This is common with elements such as `H1` and `P`.
- **List-item:** Similar to `block`, only list item markers, which behave more like inline content, are added.
- **None:** Turns off the display of the element in any situation, including for children of the element.

```
IMG {display: inline}
BLOCKQUOTE {display: block}
```

The white-space Attribute

The name of this attribute is a bit misleading because it relates to how spaces and line breaks are handled. The choices are `normal` (in which extra spaces are ignored), `pre` (as in preformatted HTML text), and `nowrap` (in which lines are broken only with `<BR>`).

```
BLOCKQUOTE {white-space: pre}
```

The list-style-type Attribute

This element sets the type of markers used for a list. Your choices are `disc`, `circle`, `square`, `decimal`, `lower-roman`, `upper-roman`, `lower-alpha`, `upper-alpha`, and `none`. For more information on how each of these is represented onscreen, see Chapter 9, "Using Lists to Organize Information."

```
LI.outline1 {list-style-type: upper-roman}
LI.outline2 {list-style-type: upper-alpha}
LI.outline3 {list-style-type: decimal}
```

The list-style-image Attribute

In lieu of a text marker for the list item, you can also specify the URL of an image to use. If the image is unavailable, the text marker is used as default.

```
LI.general {list-style-image: url(bullet.jpg)}
```

The list-style-position Attribute

The two values for this attribute, `inside` and `outside`, determine the formatting of text following the list item marker. The `outside` value, the default value, lines up the additional lines of text beyond the first line with the first character in the first line. If you use the `inside` value, the second and following lines are justified with the list item marker.

```
LI {list-style-position: inside}
```

The list-style Attribute

This attribute is a shorthand element for the `list-style-type`, `list-style-image`, and `list-style-position` attributes.

```
OL {list-style: lower-alpha outside}
UL {list-style: square url(bullet.jpg) inside}
```

HTML Resources

by *David Maybaw*

IN THIS APPENDIX

- Information on HTML 960
- Browsers 962
- HTML Editors and Web Authoring Tools 964
- Usenet Newsgroups 966



APPENDIX

Because the Web is constantly changing, no book can be 100 percent up-to-date, even on the day it arrives in the bookstores. Thankfully, hundreds of resources available on the Web itself are frequently revised to keep their information current.

In this appendix, you'll find a summary of many of those resources, including their URLs and a brief description. In addition to Web pages about changes in HTML, the latest browser developments, and HTML development tools, at the end of this appendix is a guide to relevant newsgroups where hundreds of messages are posted each day.

Information on HTML

This section gives you the details on several Web sites where you can find current HTML information.

Netscape DevEdge Online

<http://developer.netscape.com/index.html>

If you use Netscape technology to develop your Internet site or intranet, you need to visit the DevEdge site frequently. DevEdge's mission is to provide "communications, tools, support, and marketing assistance to speed the planning, development, and deployment of Internet and Intranet solutions." The site is a combination of free and fee-based content. The free access is primarily through a twice-weekly news e-mail with the latest developments in Netscape technology, news of new betas, bug fixes, and so on. Premium services include early access to betas, a quarterly CD full of Netscape tools, a Netscape ONE directory link, and peer newsgroups.

Microsoft Site Builder Network

<http://www.microsoft.com/sitebuilder/>

Here you will find a very deep resource for developing Web sites with Microsoft technology. The Site Builder Network is a multilevel program that delivers technical information, products, technologies, services, and support for the latest Internet technologies, such as new HTML extensions, ActiveX controls, and Java applets. Information is scaled to match your level of membership, but even the content available free of charge makes this site worthy of frequent visits. Of particular interest is the Workshop area, which contains hands-on information on authoring, design, programming, and server technologies.

The World Wide Web Consortium (W3C)

<http://www.w3.org/pub/WWW/>

The W3C was founded in 1994 to develop common protocols for the evolution of the World Wide Web. The Consortium is led by Tim Berners-Lee, Director of the W3C and creator of

the World Wide Web; and Jean-François Abramatic, Chairman of the W3C; and is funded by commercial members. The vendor-neutral W3C works with the global community to produce specifications and reference software that is made freely available throughout the world.

Cougar

<http://www.w3.org/pub/WWW/Markup/Cougar/>
Cougar is W3C's next version of HTML.

HTML 3.2 Reference Specification

<http://www.w3.org/pub/WWW/TR/REC-html32.html>

This site offers the final specification for HTML 3.2, written by Dave Raggett.

HTML 2.0 Specification

http://www.w3.org/pub/WWW/Markup/html-spec/html-spec_toc.html

Tim Berners-Lee and Dan Connolly wrote the HTML 2.0 specification, located at this site.

Cascading Style Sheets, Level 1, W3C Recommendation

<http://www.w3.org/pub/WWW/TR/REC-CSS1>

This document specifies level 1 of the Cascading Style Sheet mechanism (CSS1).

Document Object Model (Dynamic HTML)

<http://www.w3.org/pub/WWW/Markup/DOM/>

This site offers an overview of materials related to the Document Object Model at W3C and around the Web. As mentioned earlier in this book, the Document Object Model (DOM) is a platform-independent and language-neutral interface that allows programs and scripts to dynamically access and update the structure, content, and style of Web pages.

URL Descriptions

<http://www.w3.org/hypertext/WWW/Addressing/Addressing.html>

This site presents definitions of the various types of URLs as well as discussion of URIs and URNs.

Yahoo!

http://www.yahoo.com/Computers/WWW/Id_Wide_Web

This site exhibits links to more than 3,000 pages regarding HTML. Find links here to sites about Internet technologies such as HTML, CGI, Java, ActiveX, VBScript, VRML, and many others, as well as resources for design, programming, browser information, and server details, to name just a few.

HTML Writers Guild

<http://hwg.org>

The HTML Writers Guild is an international organization of World Wide Web page authors and Internet publishing professionals. The more than 50,000 members enjoy a wealth of HTML resources, plus access to their newsgroups. Basic membership is free and includes access to more information than many sites give you after charging a fee. Several paid membership levels are available as well, and these offer benefits such as mentoring programs, educational classes, access to the job board, and software discounts.

The Web Design Group

<http://www.htmlhelp.com>

This is a highly useful site for beginners and experienced developers alike. Here you will find the widely acclaimed HTML 3.2 Reference, a Cascading Style Sheets Guide, and a Character Set Overview.

The HTML Guru

<http://members.aol.com/htmlguru/index.html>

This site offers a collection of HTML tips, tricks, and hacks covering both document authoring and Web server management, presented in a question and answer format.

Browsers

The HTML that you create doesn't always look the way that you intended on every user's screen. The different ways that browsers interpret your HTML can be frustrating, causing your Web pages to appear flat, boring, or unreadable instead of dynamic and exciting. To counter this, you should visit the following sites frequently to keep up on the latest developments in browser technology.

Browserwatch

<http://browserwatch.iworld.com>

This browser offers breaking news in the browser and plug-ins industry, plus browser usage statistics and a rich library of plug-ins and ActiveX components.

Netscape

<http://home.netscape.com>

Here you will find Netscape Navigator, as well as a very rich source of information on Web-related issues.

Microsoft Internet Explorer

<http://www.microsoft.com/ie>

Get the latest version of Microsoft's Web browser here. This site also maintains an archive of press releases and links to articles relating to Internet Explorer.

Amaya

<http://www.w3.org/pub/WWW/Amaya/>

The follow-up to Arena, this browser was developed by Irene Vatton, Vincent Quint, and Daniel Vaillard with the purpose of being a testbed for experimenting and demonstrating new specifications and extensions of Web protocols and standards.

Arena

<http://www.yggdrasil.com/Products/Arena/>

Arena is a graphical Web browser with origins that predate proprietary packages such as Netscape Navigator, Microsoft Internet Explorer, and Mosaic. It is the source of a number of innovations that have since been copied by other Web browsers, such as HTML tables and style sheets.

Cyberdog

<http://www.cyberdog.apple.com/>

This site presents a versatile tool that includes a Web browser, using Apple's OpenDoc technology.

Galahad

<http://www.mcs.com/~jvwater/main.html>

Galahad is an offline Web browser.

Lynx

<http://www.nyu.edu/pages/wen/subir/lynx/platforms.html>

Lynx is a fully featured World Wide Web browser for users on both UNIX and VMS platforms who are connected to those systems via cursor-addressable, character-cell terminals or emulators. This text-based browser is widely used in universities, libraries, and many other situations in which there is a desire to bring the information of the World Wide Web to as wide an audience as possible.

NCSA Mosaic

<http://www.ncaa.uiuc.edu/SDG/Software/Mosaic/NCSAMosaicHome.html>

This Web browser was developed at the National Center for Supercomputing Applications at the University of Illinois in Urbana-Champaign.

Opera

<http://traviata.nta.no/opera.htm>

You can customize this highly configurable browser to fit the user's needs. As a bonus, you can easily configure this browser for users with a handicap, and it is also ideal for slow machines.

SlipKnot

<http://plaza.interport.net/slipknot/slipknot.html>

This Web browser works without a PPP or SLIP connection.

HTML Editors and Web Authoring Tools

Many great tools are available to make writing HTML easier and more efficient. Several *tag editors* look a lot like the text editor you might be using now, but have useful features that your text editor lacks. However, the trend recently has been toward tools that display your page in a WYSIWYG window while you work. These tools make it easy to get immediate feedback on your site's appearance and allow for manipulation of the HTML at the object level.

HTML Tag Editors

First, take a look at the tag editors. The following headings list several of the more popular tools available.

BBEdit

<http://www.barebones.com/bbedit.html>

BBEdit 4.0.4 by Bare Bones Software is available at this site.

HomeSite

<http://www.dexnet.com/homesite.html>

This site is home to HomeSite 2.5, which Nick Bradbury wrote and now Allaire owns. In addition to creating HTML pages and Web sites, HomeSite also can create Cold Fusion Web applications.

HotDog

<http://www.sausage.com>

The HotDog Web editor by Sausage Software is located at this site.

HotMetal Pro

<http://www.sq.com/products/hotmetal/hmp-org.htm>

HotMetal by SoftQuad is located at this site.

Webber

<http://www.csdoorp.com/webber.htm>

This editor from Cerebral Systems Development includes a validator program to look for invalid HTML. Also check out Webber/Active at the same URL. This product does everything Webber does, and it also includes support for ActiveX controls.

WYSIWYG Editors

WYSIWYG editors have received more attention and more respect as powerful utilities such as FrontPage, Backstage, and PageMill have appeared. Under the following headings, you find links to a few of the most popular and most powerful products in this category.

Netscape Composer

http://home.netscape.com/try/comprod/mirror/client_download.html

Netscape Composer is the WYSIWYG editor in the Netscape Communicator suite.

Microsoft FrontPad

<http://www.microsoft.com/ie/ie40/>

FrontPad is the WYSIWYG Web page editor in Microsoft Internet Explorer 4. If you're not sure you want to take the plunge with FrontPage, FrontPad is a great way to find out for free. Although nobody at Microsoft would say that FrontPad is "FrontPage Lite," FrontPad does appear to be a scaled down version of the best-selling commercial product.

Microsoft FrontPage 97

<http://www.microsoft.com/frontpage>

FrontPage 97 provides a total Web site creation solution, including site structuring, HTML editing, site maintenance, and the FrontPage Web Server.

PageMill

<http://www.adobe.com/prodindex/pagemill/overview.html>

PageMill is a powerful WYSIWYG editor from Adobe, the company behind Portable Document Format (PDF) and PageMaker.

Backstage Internet Studio

<http://www.macromedia.com/software/backstage/>

Backstage is Macromedia's WYSIWYG Web development tool. In addition to easily integrating multimedia components to your Web pages, Backstage offers powerful database integration features.

Usenet Newsgroups

Usenet provides a platform for any person with Net access to express to the whole world his or her views on a topic. As you might expect, this results in a great deal of chaos. But mixed into the chaos are a lot of useful and timely ideas. The following newsgroups promise to be full of lively discussions of the latest developments in HTML, browsers, and other Web-related issues. A word of caution: Before posting your question to a newsgroup, read the group to make sure your question has not been asked and answered already. If you don't, you'll learn the unfriendly definitions of terms like *newbie* and *flame-bait*.

The comp.infosystems.www.authoring.html Newsgroup

At this very useful, vibrant newsgroup, you will find information on all aspects of HTML authoring.

The alt.html Newsgroup

The alt.html newsgroup is a much less structured, more relaxed HTML newsgroup.

The comp.infosystems.www.authoring.misc Newsgroup

This newsgroup is a forum for discussion of questions not covered in the more specific authoring newsgroups.

The comp.infosystems.www.browsers.ms-windows Newsgroup

This newsgroup hosts discussion of Microsoft Windows browsers.

The comp.infosystems.www.browsers.mac Newsgroup

This newsgroup hosts discussion of Macintosh browsers.

The comp.infosystems.www.browsers.misc Newsgroup

This newsgroup hosts discussion of all other browsers.

What's on the CD-ROM

IN THIS APPENDIX

- Windows Software 968
- Macintosh Software 969
- About the Software 969



APPENDIX

On the *HTML Unleashed* CD-ROM, you will find the sample files that were presented in this book, along with a wealth of other applications and utilities.

NOTE
Please refer to the readme.wri file on the CD-ROM [Windows] or the Guide to the CD-ROM [Macintosh] for the latest listing of software.

Windows Software

ActiveX

- Microsoft ActiveX Control Pad and HTML Layout Control

Explorer

- Microsoft Internet Explorer 3

Graphics, Video, and Sound Applications

- Cell Assembler
- Goldwave sound editor, player, and recorder
- MapThis image map utility
- Paint Shop Pro
- Snagit
- ThumbsPlus
- Web graphics from The Rocket Shop

HTML Tools

- NetObjects Fusion demo
- W3c HTML Editor
- Hot Dog 32-bit HTML editor
- HTMLed HTML editor

Utilities

- Adobe Acrobat viewer
- WinZip for Windows NT/95
- WinZip Self-Extractor

Macintosh Software

Graphics, Video, and Sound Applications

- Graphic Converter
- GIFConverter
- Fast Player
- Sparkle
- SoundApp
- Web graphics from The Rocket Shop

HTML Tools

- NetObjects Fusion demo
- BBEdit LITE
- HTML Web Weaver
- WebMap
- HTMLedit
- HTML Editor for the Macintosh

Utilities

- ZipIt for Macintosh
- Script Pro
- Adobe Acrobat

About the Software

Please read all documentation associated with a third-party product (usually contained with files named readme.txt or license.txt), and follow all guidelines.



11/11/2016

Symbols

- & (ampersands)**, 57, 60
 - name/value pairs, 518
 - URL encoding, 520
- * (asterisks)**, 60
 - commas, 60
 - selectors, 946
- <!--> (comment tags)**, 40, 862
 - { curly brackets }, style sheets, 946
 - = (equals signs), 74
 - # (number signs), URL encoding, 521
 - % (percent signs), 56
 - URL encoding, 520
- + (plus signs)**, 60
 - ? (question marks), 60
 - URL encoding, 520
- ;(semicolons), style sheets, 946**
 - / (slashes)
 - trailing, 104
 - URL encoding, 520
 - XML, 785
- | (vertical bars)**, 60
 - 3-D, 630-631
 - plug-ins, 663-665
 - ray tracers, 727
 - POV-Ray, 727
 - Ray Dream Designer, 727
 - Sun's API, 634
 - VRML, 631-632
 - billiard table listing, 638-639
 - embedding, 644-645
 - frames, 645-646
 - future developments, 647-649
 - history, 633-634
 - nodes, 635
 - reference documents, 637
 - scenes, 635
- version 1**, 632
- version 2**, 632
- viewers**, 632
- VRML Consortium**, 634
- Web site appearance**, 632-633
- 7-bit ASCII, 795-796**
 - control characters, 795
 - restrictions, 795
- 8-bit encodings, 796-797**
 - control characters, 796
 - ISO 8859 standards, 796
- 16-bit encodings, 797-798**
 - backward compatibility, 797
 - code switching, 797
- 32-bit encoding, 798-799**
 - BMP (Basic Multilingual Plane), 799
- access**
 - file (Java), 570
 - Internet
 - dialogs, 843
 - gophers, 845
 - XML DTDs, 786-787
- Access 97, 682-683**
 - ASP, 683
 - dynamic approach, 682
 - IDC/HTX, 682-683
 - links, 682
 - static approach, 682
 - Web site, 682
 - wizards, 683
- accesskey attribute, <LABEL> tag, 332**
- Acrobat Reader, 668**
- Action property (forms)**, 602
- active links, ALink attribute, 151**
- active server pages, see ASP**
- ActiveX, 605, 840**
 - Control Pad, 607-608
 - Script Wizard, 610-613
 - controls, 260-262, 593, 606
 - align attribute, 261
 - Background Designer, 747
 - built-in, 606-607
 - class IDs, 261
 - codebase attribute, 261
 - codepage attribute, 261
 - data control objects, 426
 - including, 261
 - making available to users, 614
 - Microsoft HTML Layout Control, 615-616
 - multimedia, 249
 - navigation, 477
 - properties, 608-610
 - scripts, 610-613
 - third party, 607
 - importance of, 592
 - security, 614
- add-ons, see plug-ins**
- above attribute, <LAYER> and <ILAYER> tags, 350**
- absolute text size, 949**
 - specifying, 175
- absolute widths (tables), 456**
- Accent Software Web site, 670**
- Accept header, 532**
 - accept-charset attribute, <FORM> tag, 803-804
- Accept-Charset header, 532**
 - Accept-Encoding header, 532
- Accept-Language header, 532**

- alt attribute**
 - tag, 235
 - <OBJECT> tag, 334
 - alt.lang.java newsgroup, 589
 - Alta Vista Web site, 481
 - Amaya Web site, 129, 963
 - American National Standards Institute (ANSI), 39, 840
 - American Standard Code for Information Interchange (ASCII), 840
 - ampersands (&), 57, 60
 - name/value pairs, 518
 - URL encoding, 520
- anchors, 840**
 - <A> tag, 223
 - e-mail links, 226-227
 - marking within documents, 228-232
 - connecting links, 230
 - enclosing headings, 229
 - placing tags before headings, 229
 - referencing filenames, 231
 - relative links, 224-225
 - <BASE> tag, 225-226
 - specifying URL, 223-224
 - W3C HTML 3.2 specification, 920
- Andy's Photoshop tips Web site, 715**
- animated GIFs, 255-256, 668, 724-725**
 - creating, 256
 - Alchemy Mindworks GIF Construction Set, 256, 724
 - GIF Animator, 724-725
 - GIFBuilder, 256, 668, 724
 - MuGiGIF, 725
 - whirlGIF, 256--download time, 255
 - file size, 724
- animated graphics, page layout, 455**
 - right value, 238
 - top value, 235
 - <MARQUEE> tag, 258
 - <OBJECT> tag, 334
 - <P> tag, 158
 - <TD> and <TH> tags, 212
 - <TR> tag, 205
- align property, JavaScript style sheets, 408**
- aligning**
 - background images, 950
 - repeating, 950
 - cells, 212
 - frames, 330
 - images, 235-238
 - bottom alignment, 237
 - left alignment, 237
 - middle alignment, 236
 - right alignment, 238
 - top alignment, 235
 - language-specific markup, 809
 - marquees, 258
 - page layout listing, 295
 - rows, 205
 - tables, 199
 - text, 376, 952
 - baseline, 952
 - bottom, 952
 - justification, 952
 - left, 156
 - middle, 952
 - <P> tag, 159
 - sub, 952
 - super, 952
 - text-bottom, 952
 - text-top, 952
 - top, 952
 - see also justification
- ALINK attribute, <BODY> tag, 151**
- all value (clear attribute), 161**
- Allaire Corp. Web site, 694**
 - allocating memory (Java), 570
 - Allow header, 99, 532
- <ADDRESS> tag, 82, 165, 869**
 - ordered lists, 184
 - W3C HTML 3.2 specification, 901
- addresses (IP), 848**
- Administrator (Backstage), 750**
- Adobe Acrobat Reader, 668**
 - Adobe Illustrator, 721
 - features, 721
 - system requirements, 721
 - Web site, 721
- Adobe Photoshop, 713-715**
 - features, 713-714
 - filters, 714
 - resource sites, 714-715
 - Andy's Photoshop tips, 715
 - mailing list, 715
 - online reference guide, 715
 - PC Resource for Photoshop, 714
 - Photoshop Paradise, 715
 - Ultimate Compendium of Photoshop Sites, 714
 - Usernet newsgroup, 715
 - system requirements, 715
 - websites, 714
 - Web site, 713
- Adobe Web site, 693**
- agents, 840, 854**
- Alchemy Mindworks GIF Construction Set Web site, 256**
- Alert method, 601**
- alerts, displaying, 601**
- align attribute**
 - ActiveX controls, 261
 - <DIV> tag, 163
 - headings, 156
 - <HR> tag, 177
 - <IFRAME> tag, 330
 - tag, 235-238
 - bottom value, 237
 - left value, 237
 - middle value, 236

animation, 723

Animator, 250-255
 directory structure, 251
 graphic files, 251
 implementing animation, 252-253
 location, 250
 parameters, 254-255
 sound format, 252
 Macromedia Flash, 725
 system requirements, 725
 plug-ins, 663-668
 Cosmo Player, 667
 Shockwave, 665-666
 Surround Video, 666
 WURL, 667
 technologies available, 723

Animator, 250-255

directory structure, 251
 graphic files, 251
 implementing animation, 252-253
 location, 250
 parameters, 254-255
 sound format, 252

Animator applet, 582-584

ANSI (American National Standards Institute), 39, 840

ANY content model, 59

AOL browser, 129-130

Apache Development Group

Web site, 772

Apache Web server, 772-773

Apache Development

Group, 772

Cygnus Web site, 773

mailing list, 773

technical support, 773

Ticket, 586-587

W3C HTML 3.2 specifica-

tion, 923-925

applications

defined, 840

desktop publishing

(exporting Web pages),

466

W3C HTML 3.2 specifica-

tion, 923-925

applets (Java), 571, 840

Animator, 250-255;
 582-584
 directory structure, 251
 graphic files, 251
 implementing animation, 252-253
 location, 250
 parameters, 254-255
 sound format, 252
 <APPLET> tag, 248
 Applet Viewer, 572-573
 versus applications, 571-572
 Backstage Designer, 747
 browser compatibility, 571
 Calendar, 584
 creating, 574
 class declaration, 574-575
 paint method, 575-577
 destroying, 576
 example of, 577-578
 HTML markup, 578
 <APPLET> tag, 579
 <PARAM> tag, 579
 initializing, 576
 J-Track, 587
 Macromedia ImageMap
 PowerApplet, 585-586
 marquees, 258
 multimedia, 247
 overriding, 576
 scripts, 579-582
 sources, 588
 alt lang java, 589
 Gamlan, 589
 JARS, 588
 JavaSoft, 588
 starting, 576
 stopping, 576
 Ticket, 586-587
 W3C HTML 3.2 specifica-

tion, 923-925

applications

defined, 840

desktop publishing

(exporting Web pages),

466

W3C HTML 3.2 specifica-

tion, 923-925

helper, 249, 846

connecting to, 250

viewers, 858

Java, 571-572

SGML

defining, 39-40

HTML as, 893-894

see also plug-ins

<AREA> tag, 269, 873

attributes

coords, 269-270

shape, 269

size, 269

Arena Web site, 963

ASCII (American Standard

Code for Information

Interchange), 840

ASP (active server pages),

683

Assets view (NetObjects

Fusion), 754

asterisks (*), 60

Atkinson, Bill, 11-13

HyperCard, 12-13

imitations, 12

attaching scripts

to ActiveX controls,

610-613

to HTML controls, 596-598

to Layout control, 618-621

ATTILIST keyword, 62

attributes, 62-64, 74-75, 593

above, <LAYER> and

<LAYER> tags, 350

accept-charset, <FORM>

tag, 803-804

accesskey, <LABEL> tag,

332

align

ActiveX controls, 261

<DIV> tag, 163

headings, 156

<HR> tag, 177

<IFRAME> tag, 330

 tag, 235-238

<MARQUEE> tag, 258

<OBJECT> tag, 334

<P> tag, 158

<TABLE> tag, 199-202

<TD> and <TH> tags,

212

<TH> tag, 205

ALINK, <BODY> tag, 151

alt

 tag, 235

<OBJECT> tag, 334

ATTILIST statements, 62

AUTOSTART, <EMBED>

tag, 661

background

background, 951

background-attachment,

950

background-color, 950

background-image, 950

background-position,

950-951

background-repeat, 950

<BODY> tag, 149

<LAYER> and

<LAYER> tag, 350

order of, 951

behavior, <MARQUEE>

tag, 257

below, <LAYER> and

<LAYER> tags, 350

bgcolor

<BODY> tag, 149-150

<LAYER> and

<LAYER> tags, 350

<MARQUEE> tag, 258

border, 954-955

border-color, 954

border-style, 955

border-variant, 954

<FRAMESET> tag, 340

 tag, 240

<OBJECT> tag, 334

<TABLE> tag, 203-204

bordercolor, <TABLE> tag,

204

CDATA keyword, 62

cellpadding, <TABLE> tag,

203-204

cellspacing, <TABLE> tag,

203-204

class

<BUTTON> tag, 332

<FIELDSET> tag, 333

JavaScript style sheets, 403

<LABEL> tag, 331

classid, <OBJECT> tag,

248, 333

clear,
 tag, 159

clip, <LAYER> and

<LAYER> tags, 350

codebase

ActiveX controls, 261

<OBJECT> tag, 333

code type

ActiveX controls, 261

<OBJECT> tag, 248,

334

color, tag, 85, 175

cols, <FRAMESET> tag,

340

colspan, <TD> and <TH>

tags, 209

compact, 192

content, <META> tag, 79

coords, <AREA> tag,

269-270

data, <OBJECT> tag, 333

declare, <OBJECT> tag,

333

default, 74

default value specifications,

63-64

defined, 23, 840

deprecated features, 64

marked sections, 64

dir, 808

<BUTTON> tag, 332

<FIELDSET> tag, 333

<LABEL> tag, 332

direction, <MARQUEE>

tag, 258

disabled

<BUTTON> tag, 332

<LABEL> tag, 332

dynsrc

 tag, 256-257

platform dependence, 816

encrypt, <FORM> tag, 277

face, tag, 173

#FIXED keyword, 64

fonts, 948

font, 949

font-family, 948

font-size, 949

font-style, 948

font-variant, 948

font-weight, 948-949

order of, 949

for, <LABEL> tag, 331

frameborder

<FRAME> tag, 342

<FRAMESET> tag, 340

<IFRAME> tag, 329

generic

class, 326

id, 326

style, 326

grouping style sheets, 381

height

<HR> tag, 177

<IFRAME> tag, 330

 tag, 239

<MARQUEE> tag, 258

<OBJECT> tag, 334

<TD> and <TH> tags,

209

http-equiv, <META> tag,

146

HREF, <BASE> tag, 76,

143

href

<A> tag, 223-224

<LINK> tag, 145, 325

hspace

 tag, 240

<MARQUEE> tag, 258

<OBJECT> tag, 334

http-equiv, <META> tag,

78

id, 414

<BUTTON> tag, 332

<FIELDSET> tag, 333

<LABEL> tag, 331

<OBJECT> tag, 333

ID keyword, 63
 ids, JavaScript style sheets, 403
 #IMPLIED keyword, 64
 ismap, tag, 241
 lang, 806
 <BUTTON> tag, 332
 <FIELDSET> tag, 333
 <LABEL> tag, 332
 language, <SCRIPT> tag, 327, 593
 layout style, 376-378
 margin-left, 376
 margin-right, 376
 margin-top, 376
 text-align, 376
 text-indent, 376
 left, <LAYER> and <LAYERS> tags, 351
 length, 74
 LINK, <BODY> tag, 151
 loop, <MARQUEE> tag, 258
 marginheight
 <FRAME> tag, 342
 <IFRAME> tag, 329
 margins, 953
 marginwidth
 <FRAME> tag, 342
 <IFRAME> tag, 329
 maxlength, text fields, 280
 media
 <LINK> tag, 325
 <STYLE> tag, 326
 method, <FORM> tag, 276
 name
 <A> tag, 228
 <FRAME> tag, 342
 <IFRAME> tag, 329
 <LAYER> and <LAYERS> tags, 351
 <LINK> tag, 145
 <META> tag, 146-147
 <OBJECT> tag, 334
 <PARAM> tag, 335
 NAME keyword, 62
 NMTOKEN keyword, 62

noresize, <FRAME> tag, 342
 noshade, <HR> tag, 177
 nowrap, <TD> and <TH> tags, 212
 NUMBER keyword, 63
 onBlur, <LABEL> tag, 332
 onClick, <LABEL> tag, 332
 onFocus, <LABEL> tag, 332
 padding, 953-954
 prompt, <INDEX> tag, 144
 rel
 <A> tag, 227
 <LINK> tag, 145, 325
 #REQUIRED keyword, 64
 rev
 <A> tag, 227
 <LINK> tag, 145, 325
 rows, <FRAMESET> tag, 341
 rowspan, <TD> and <TH> tags, 209
 SCRIPT element, 80
 TYPE, 80
 scrollamount, <MARQUEE> tag, 258
 scrolldelay, <MARQUEE> tag, 258
 scrolling
 <FRAME> tag, 342
 <IFRAME> tag, 330
 shape, <AREA> tag, 269
 shapes, <OBJECT> tag, 334
 size
 <AREA> tag, 269
 <BASEFONT> tag, 84
 tag, 85, 173-175
 text fields, 280
 specifying, 74-75
 src
 <FRAME> tag, 342
 <IFRAME> tag, 329
 tag, 235
 <SCRIPT> tag, 327
 standby, <OBJECT> tag, 334

starting values, 75
 style
 <BUTTON> tag, 332
 <FIELDSET> tag, 333
 <LABEL> tag, 331
 JavaScript style sheets, 403
 tabindex, <BUTTON> tag, 332
 target, <A> tag, 226, 343-344
 text
 <BODY> tag, 150-151
 letter-spacing, 951
 line-height, 953
 text-align, 952
 text-decoration, 951
 text-indent, 952
 text-transform, 952
 vertical-align, 952
 word-spacing, 951
 text boxes
 clear, 955
 float, 955
 height, 955
 width, 955
 text style, 371-376
 embedded style sheets, 374-376
 font size, 372
 font-family, 371
 font-style, 373
 font-weight, 373
 line-height, 374
 text-decoration, 373
 title
 <A> tag, 227-228
 <BUTTON> tag, 332
 <FIELDSET> tag, 333
 <LABEL> tag, 332
 <LINK> tag, 145, 325
 <OBJECT> tag, 334
 <STYLE> tag, 326
 top, <LAYER> and <LAYERS> tags, 351
 type
 <LINK> tag, 325
 <OBJECT> tag, 333
 <SCRIPT> tag, 327

QuickTime, 854
 RealAudio, 249, 854
 AUTH TYPE environment variable, 540
 authentication, 840
 Authorization header, 532
 Authorization header field, 95
 Backstage, 730, 742-751
 add-ons, 751
 Administrator, 750
 components, 742
 Designer, 745-748
 ActiveX controls, 747
 applets, 747
 formatting errors, 746
 HTML validation, 749
 images, 747
 plug-ins, 748
 script editor, 749
 source-edit mode, 748
 text capabilities, 746-747
 file compatibility, 742
 frames, 746
 Manager, 742-745
 maintaining links, 744-745
 project elements, 743-744
 remote administration, 743
 objects, 742, 750
 Server, 749-751
 requirements, 750
 strengths, 742
 Backstage Internet Studio
 Web site, 966
 Bandwidth, 840
 Bandwidth Buster, 704-705
 compression, 704
 downloading, 704
 interface, 705
 LOW SRC images, 704
 text-only sites, 705
 <BASE> tag, 76, 143-144, 863
 HREF attribute, 76, 143
 relative links, 225-226
 W3C HTML 3.2 specification, 897

images, 242-243, 950
 BACKGROUND
 attribute, 149
 placement, 950
 repeating, 950
 JavaScript style sheets, 409
 page layout, 456
 Backstage, 730, 742-751
 add-ons, 751
 Administrator, 750
 components, 742
 Designer, 745-748
 ActiveX controls, 747
 applets, 747
 formatting errors, 746
 HTML validation, 749
 images, 747
 plug-ins, 748
 script editor, 749
 source-edit mode, 748
 text capabilities, 746-747
 file compatibility, 742
 frames, 746
 Manager, 742-745
 maintaining links, 744-745
 project elements, 743-744
 remote administration, 743
 objects, 742, 750
 Server, 749-751
 requirements, 750
 strengths, 742
 Backstage Internet Studio
 Web site, 966
 Bandwidth, 840
 Bandwidth Buster, 704-705
 compression, 704
 downloading, 704
 interface, 705
 LOW SRC images, 704
 text-only sites, 705
 <BASE> tag, 76, 143-144, 863
 HREF attribute, 76, 143
 relative links, 225-226
 W3C HTML 3.2 specification, 897

<BASEFONT> tag, 84-85, 869

size attribute, 84, 175
 W3C HTML 3.2 specification, 926

BASESET keyword, 42**Basic Multilingual Plane (BMP), 799**

BBEdit, 695

extensions, 695

Web site, 695, 964

BDO (BiDirectional Override) element, 808

JavaScript Web site, 563

behavior attribute, <MARQUEE> tag, 257

below attribute, <LAYER> and <ILAYER> tags, 350

Berners-Lee, Tim, 13-14

BGCOLOR attribute, <BODY> tag, 149-150

bicolor attribute

<LAYER> and <ILAYER> tags, 350

<MARQUEE> tag, 258

<BG SOUND> tag, 257, 871

BiDirectional Override element, 808

bidirectional text, 807

<BIG> tag, 84, 176, 868

binary numbers, hex notation, 846

bit, 840

bit combinations, 795

bit maps, 712-719

Adobe Photoshop, 713-715

filters, 714

resource site, 714-715

system requirements, 715

weaknesses, 714

advantages, 712

ColorWorks, 717

features, 717

multithreading, 717

SFG Web site, 717

system requirements, 717

common features, 713

Corel Photo-Paint, 718-719

features, 719

system requirements, 719

disadvantages, 712

editing programs, 712

Fractal Painter, 716

features, 716

system requirements, 716

vector import/export, 716

GIMP, 717

Image Composer, 718, 741

features, 718

system requirements, 718

Macromedia xRes, 718

paint programs, 712

PaintShop Pro, 715-716

download site, 715

features, 715

strengths, 715

system requirements, 716

weaknesses, 715

bitmaps, 841

dynamic graphics, 420-423

textures (VRML), 641

bits per second, 841

Blackstream Web site, 810

Black Diamond Web site, 666

<BLINK> tag (HTML), 869

block elements, 82, 841

ADDRESS, 82

BLOCKQUOTE, 82

CENTER, 82

DIV, 82

FORM, 82

H1, 82

HR, 82

Lists, 82

P, 82

PRE, 82

SPAN, 82

TABLE, 82

tags, 82

character formatting elements, 83

logical markup, 83

physical markup, 83-84

formatting elements, 84-86

A, 84

APPLET, 84

BASEFONT, 84-85

BR, 84-85

FONT, 84-86

FORM, 84

IMG, 84

MAP, 84

OBJECT, 84

<BODY> tag, 148-152, 862

attributes

alink, 151

background, 149

bgsound, 149-150

link, 151

text, 150-151

W3C HTML 3.2 specification, 899-900

boldface type, 948

 tag, 171

<CAPTION> tag, 204

definition lists, 193

 tag, 164

book cover style sheet, 397-398

bookmarks, 841

internal, 229-232

connecting links, 230

enclosing headings, 229

placing tags before headings, 229

referencing filenames, 231

border attribute, 955

<FRAMESET> tag, 340

 tag, 240

<OBJECT> tag, 334

<TABLE> tag, 203-204

border-bottom attribute, 954

attributes, 954

border-color attribute, 954

border-left attribute, 954

border-left-width attribute, 954

border-right attribute, 954

border-right-width attribute, 954

border-style attribute, 955

border-top attribute, 954

border-top-width attribute, 954

border-width attribute, 954

bordercolor attribute, <TABLE> tag, 204

borders

frames, 329

images, 240

JavaScript style sheet properties, 407-408

text boxes (attributes), 954-955

border-color, 954

border-style, 955

border-width, 954

bots, 854

FrontPage, 738

capabilities, 738

inserting, 738

Save Results, 738

bounding boxes (text), 953

border attributes, 954-955

border-color, 954

border-style, 955

border-width, 954

clear attribute, 955

float attribute, 955

height attributes, 955

margin attributes, 953

padding attributes, 953-954

width attribute, 955

bps (bits per second), 841

 tag, 84-85, 159-161, 868

<CODE> tag and, 168

ordered lists, 181-182

W3C HTML 3.2 specification, 926

browsers, 28-32

address style, 164

Amaya, 129

AOL, 129-130

authentication, 95

block quotations, 166

bookmarks, 841

caches, 841

client-side image maps, 271

communicating with CGI programs (HTTP headers), 524-525

content types, 247

controlling (JavaScript scripts), 561

CSS support, 454

defined, 841

face attribute (tag), 173

file extensions, 247

formatting (logical paragraphs), 158

frame support, 338

heading levels, 156

history, 117-118

horizontal lines, 177

HotJava, add-ons, 259

Internet Explorer, 32, 125-128, 847

4.0 version, 125

ActiveX controls, 260-262

background sounds, 257

extensions, 128

FrontPad, 125

plug-ins, 259-260

scrolling marquees, 257-258

versions, 32

versus Navigators, 118-121

video, 256-257

Java applets support, 571

JavaScript support, 546-547

style sheets, 401

layer support, 348

 tag attributes, 192

logical styles, 170

Lynx, 130, 850

monospaced text, 172

Mosaic, 28-29, 118, 130

Mozilla, 29-31, 850

HTML extensions, 30-31

multicolumn directory lists, 194

Navigators, 122-124

ActiveX controls, 260-262

extensions, 123-124

versus Internet Explorer, 118-121

plug-ins, 259-260

versions, 31

NCSA, 28

Netscape, 851
ordered lists, 181
starting positions, 189
plug-ins, 652-654
animation, 663-668
audio, 659-663
business, 676-677
communication
conferencing, 672-674
external, 668-669
image, 674-676
integrating, 654
multilingual support,
659-672
video, 654-659
Pocket Internet Explorer,
130-131
preferences (table appear-
ance), 203
providing substitute content,
820
SCRIPT element support,
80
STYLE element support, 81
substitute content, 243-244
tables
alignment, 200
preformatted text, 162
text color, 175
Viola, 28, 858
Wave, 131
Web sites, 962-964
Amiga, 963
Arena, 963
Browserwatch, 962
Cyberdag, 963
Gallad, 963
Internet Explorer, 963
Lynx, 963
NCSA Mosaic, 964
Netscape, 962
Opera, 964
Sleipnir, 964
WebTV, 132-133
background colors, 133
designing pages for, 132
WebTV Network site, 132
width attribute, 161

B

Browserwatch Web site, 962
browsing, defined, 222
bubbling (events), 423
buffers
images, 240
marquees, 258
built-in ActiveX controls,
606-607
bullets, unordered lists, 190
Bush, Vannoy, 8-9, 109
memex, 8-9, 109
business pages, style sheets,
386-387
business plug-ins, 676-677
Button control, 603
<BUTTON> tag, 332
attributes
class, 332
dir, 332
disabled, 332
id, 332
lang, 332
style, 332
tabindex, 332
title, 332
buttons (forms), 332
byte, 841
byte code verification (Java),
570

C

C, 841
Centura, 685-686
C++, 841
cInet Web site, 706
cable-modem, 841
caches, 841
CAI (Computer Associates
International), 686-687
ICE database, 686
Jasmine database, 686
Unicenter management
systems Web site, 686
Calendar applet, 584
CAPACITY section (HTML 4.0
declaration), 51

capitalization, text-transform
attribute, 952
Caption property (Label
control), 609
<CAPTION> tag, 204, 877
W3C HTML 3.2 specifica-
tion, 911
see also style sheets
cascading style sheets, see
CSS
case sensitivity, entity names,
56
CDATA
content model, 59
keyword, 62
cellpadding attribute,
<TABLE> tag, 203-204
cells (tables), 203, 841
aligning content, 212
attributes, 203
content, 212
precedence, 213-214
size, 208-211
data, 208
defining, 206
header, 207
cellspacing attribute,
<TABLE> tag, 203-204
center attribute, table
alignment, 200
<CENTER> tag, 82, 869
versus <DIV> tag, 163
W3C HTML 3.2 specifica-
tion, 907
Centura, 685-686
Web Developer
requirements, 686
security, 686
Web site, 685
CERN (European Laboratory
for Particle Physics), 112,
265, 844
Web site, 112
httpd Web server, 773
CERN servers, MAP files,
266-267
circle keyword, 266
default keyword, 266

16-bit encodings, 797-798
backward compatibility,
797
code switching, 797
bit combinations, 795
versus character sets, 795
external
specifying, 802-803
versus document character
set, 801
ISO 10646, 798-799
BMP (Basic Multilingual
Plane), 799
problems, 805-806
Unicode, 857
URLs, 105
character formatting
elements, 83
logical markup, 83
CITE, 83
CODE, 83
DEFN, 83
EM, 83
KBD, 83
Q, 83
SAMP, 83
STRONG, 83
VAR, 83
versus markup, 83-84
B, 84
BIG, 84
I, 84
SMALL, 84
STRIKE, 84
SUB, 84
SUP, 84
TT, 84
U, 84
character sets, 41-42, 842
versus character encoding,
795, 801
defining, 42
documents, 800-802
Unicode advantages,
801-802
external character encoding,
43

SCRIPT FILENAME,
539
SCRIPT NAME, 539
SERVER ADMIN, 537
SERVER NAME, 538
SERVER PORT, 538
SERVER PROTOCOL,
538
SERVER SOFTWARE,
538
server-based, 537
GET method, 516
encoded data listing, 517
registration form listing,
516-517
HTML and, 514-515
name/value pairs, 518
ampersands (&), 518
name field, 518
passing to servers, 518
value field, 518
password field, 518
password data to, 515
<FORM> tag, 514-515
PATH INFO variable,
515
path information, 518-519
versus scripting, 80
searching with, <ISINDEX>
tag, 144-145
sending data to, HTTP
headers, 524-525
URL encoding, 519-521
percent signs (%), 519
reserved characters,
519-521
resources, 521
steps, 521
Web site functions, 514
character encoding,
794-799, 841
7-bit ASCII, 795-796
control characters, 795
restrictions, 795
8-bit encodings, 796-797
control characters, 796
ISO 8859 standards, 796

polygon keyword, 266
rectangle keyword, 266
CGI (Common Gateway
Interface) programs
activating, 521
calling, 514
databases, 680
decoding data, 521-524
CONTENT LENGTH
environment variable,
522
converting special
characters, 522
listing, 523-524
registration form listing,
516-517
QUERY STRING
environment variable,
522
REQUEST METHOD
environment variable,
521
splitting name/value pairs,
522
environment variables,
537-541
AUTH TYPE, 540
CONTENT LENGTH,
522
CONTENT-LENGTH,
541
CONTENT-TYPE, 541
GATEWAY INTER-
FACE, 537
HTTP REQUEST
METHOD, 538
PATH, 539
PATH INFO, 539
PATH TRANSLATED,
539
QUERY STRING, 522,
540
REMOTE ADDR, 540
REMOTE HOST, 540
REMOTE IDENT, 541
REMOTE USER, 540
request header-based, 538
REQUEST METHOD,
521

- HTML 4, 44-50
- HTML Internationalization, 43
- problems, 805-806
- characters**
 - glyphs, 845
 - kerning, 849
 - special (list), 882-889
- CHARSET keyword, 42**
- charset parameter, 802**
- CHARSET section (HTML 4.0 declaration), 41-50
- charsets (MIME), 799**
- Checkbox control, 603, 606
- checkboxes, 281
- children, grouping (VRML), 638
- chunking, 842**
- citations, *see sources*
- <CITE> tag, 83, 167, 867**
- class attribute, 326**
- <BUTTON> tag, 332**
- <FIELDSET> tag, 333**
- JavaScript style sheets, 403
- <LABEL> tag, 331**
- classes, 842**
 - assigning to tags, 381-382
 - declaring, 574-575
 - inheritance, 847
 - JavaScript, 549
 - style sheets, 401, 946
 - separating, 946
- classid attribute, <OBJECT> tag, 248, 333**
- clear attribute**
 -
 tag, 159**
 - floating images, 161
 - text boxes, 955
- clear property, JavaScript style sheets, 408**
- client error response codes, 526
- client-side**
 - comment pull, 147**
 - components, 606
 - defined, 842
- defining, RGB hexadecimal triplet, 175
- designating, 447
- interfaces, 446-448
- JavaScript style sheets, 409
- links, 224
- LINK attribute, 151**
- selecting, 447
- text, 150-151
- visited links, 152
- Web palette, 447
- color attribute, tag, 85, 175**
- color models, 447**
 - CMYK, 447
 - RGB, 447
- color property, JavaScript style sheets, 409**
- colors**
 - naming, 175
 - table cell borders, 204
 - text, 176
- ColorWorks, 717**
 - features, 717
 - multithreading, 717
 - SPG Web site, 717
 - system requirements, 717
- cols attribute, <FRAMESET> tag, 340**
- colspan attribute, <TD> and <TH> tags, 209**
- columns**
 - classic layout example, 296-297
 - spanning (listing), 209-210
- COM (component object model), 592**
- combobox control, 606**
- commandbutton control, 606**
- commas [,], 60**
 - selectors, 946
- COMMENT element, 73**
- comment tags [<!-->], 40**
 - nested lists, 189
- <COMMENT> tag, 862**
- Common Gateway Interface programs, *see* CGI programs**
- image maps, 241, 264, 268-271
- advantages, 268**
- <AREA> tag, 269**
- browser support, 271**
- enabling, 269**
- <MAP> tag, 269-271**
- clients**
 - defined, 842
 - fat, 844
 - pull, 854
 - thin, 851, 857
- clip attribute, <LAYER> and <ILAYER> tags, 350**
- clipping rectangles, 357**
 - listing, 357
- CMYK color model, 447**
- code (program)**
 - <CODE> tag, 167-168**
 - <KBD> tag, 169**
 - <SAMP> tag, 169**
- code pages, 842**
- <CODE> tag, 83, 167-168, 867**
- codebase attribute**
 - <APPLET> tag, 579**
 - <OBJECT> tag, 333**
- ActiveX controls, 261**
- CodeBase property, 614**
- codetype attribute**
 - <OBJECT> tag, 248, 334**
 - ActiveX controls, 261**
- collaborative browsing, 122, 674**
- color**
 - active links, 151
 - background, 950
 - background-color attribute, 950
 - BGCOLOR attribute, 149-150
 - CSS, 379
 - marquees, 258
 - nested tables, 464
 - WebTV, 133
 - borders, 954

- built-in controls, 606-607**
- class IDs, 261**
- codebase attribute, 261**
- codetype attribute, 261**
- Control Pad, 607-608**
- data control objects, 426**
 - including, 261
 - making available to users, 614
- Microsoft HTML Layout control, 615-616**
- multimedia, 249**
- navigation, 477**
- properties, 608-610**
- scripts, 610-613**
- third-party controls, 607**
- interface, 442-446**
 - selecting, 445-446
 - software elements, 443
 - intrinsic HTML, 603
 - attaching scripts to, 596-598
 - page layout, 457
- cookies, 842**
- coords attribute, <AREA> tag, 269-270**
- copyrights, 842**
- CoreDRAW!, 720-721**
 - features, 720
 - system requirements, 721
 - Web site, 720
- Corel Photo-Paint, 718-719**
 - features, 719
 - system requirements, 719
 - Web site, 718
- Corel Xara, 722**
- Corporate Presence wizard (Explorer), 733**
- corporate Web sites, 487-488**
- Cosmo Player plugin, 667**
- CosmoPlayer VRML viewer, 632**
- Cougar, *see* HTML 4**
- Chrunch!, 705-706**
 - Web site, 705
- CONTENT attribute**
 - META element, 79
- CONTENT LENGTH environment variable, 522**
- content models**
 - groups, 59-61
 - ampersands (&), 60
 - asterisks (*), 60
 - commas (,), 60
 - connectors, 60
 - #PCDATA keyword, 61
 - plus signs (+), 60
 - question marks (?), 60
 - vertical bars (|), 60
 - keywords, 59
 - ANY, 59
 - CDATA, 59
 - EMPTY, 59
 - RCDATA, 59
- content types, 247**
- Content-Encoding header, 99, 532**
- Content-Language header, 532**
- CONTENT-LENGTH environment variable, 541**
- Content-Length header, 99, 532, 536**
- Content-Transfer-Encoding header, 532**
- CONTENT-TYPE environment variable, 541**
- Content-Type header, 100, 532, 536**
- Content-Type response header, 525**
- contextual selectors, 946**
- Control Pad (ActiveX), 607-608**
 - Script Wizard, 610-613
- controlling**
 - browsers, JavaScript scripts, 561
 - Java applets, 579-582
- controls**
 - ActiveX, 260-262, 593, 606
 - align attribute, 261
 - Backstage Designer, 747
- communications plug-ins, 672-674**
 - Communicator 4.0, 122**
 - collaborative browsing, 122
 - compact attribute, 192**
 - compilers (Java), 570**
 - component object model (COM), 592**
 - Composer, 122, 697-698, 965**
 - browser integration, 697
 - capabilities, 698
 - editing screen, 697
 - Web site, 965
 - compression, 842**
 - Computer Associates International, *see* CAI**
 - computers**
 - changing roles, 827-829
 - HTML and, 827
 - HPCs, 116-117
 - connections, 117
 - operating systems, 117
 - laptops/notebooks, 116
 - connections, 116
 - monitors, 116
 - nodes, 851
 - PCs, 115
 - conditional GETs (HTTP), 94**
 - Conference software, 674**
 - conferencing plug-ins, 672-674**
 - connectionless protocols, 90**
 - connections**
 - external media, 250
 - HPCs, 117
 - HTTP, 91-93
 - HTTP-NG, 102
 - laptops/notebooks, 116
 - PCs, 115
 - site design considerations, 114
 - containers, 842**
 - content (Web pages), 842**

structure, 36, 856
valid, 858
validators, 858
well-formed, 859

DOM (Document Object Model), *see* **Dynamic HTML**

Domain Name Service, *see* **DNS**

domain names, 843

downloading
animated GIF files, 255
graphics, reducing file size, 722-723
headers, 141
images, 306
layered pages, 349
Personal Web Server, 739
reducing time
Bandwidth Butler, 704-705
Cruncli utility, 705-706

drawString method, 577

<DT> tag, 192, 867

DTDs (document type definitions), 40, 843
deprecated features, 64
marked sections, 64
HTML, 65
Internet Explorer, 65
Netscape, 65
HTML 3.2
code listing, 929-940
HTML 4, 55-64
attributes, 62-64
elements, 58-61
entities, 55-58
XML

e-mail
address tag, 165
links to, 226-227

e-zines, 844
CyberMad, 499-509
animation, 508
cover page, 508
interface design, 499-503
navigation, 507-508
page layout, 503-507

Dynamic HTML, 28, 335-336, 843
data-aware pages, 423-430
binding to records, 424-428
data source control, 424
dynamic presentation
listing, 424-426
features, 424
generating/loading table
rows, 428, 428-430
events, 415-416
onmouseover, 423
future developments, 431
graphics, 420-423
drag-and-drop listing, 421-422
ZINDEX values, 420
object model, 414-415
text, 417-420
image maps, 271-274
LiveImage, 273-274
Map Thick, 272-273
MapEdit, 271-272
Web sites, 964-966
Backstage Internet Studio, 966
BEdit, 964
HomeSite, 964
HotDog, 965
HotMetal Pro, 965
Microsoft FrontPad, 965
Microsoft FrontPage, 965
Netscape Composer, 965
PageMill, 966
Webber, 965

Element object, 600

elements, 58-61, 72-74
attributes, 74-75
default, 74
length, 74
specifying, 74-75
stating values, 75
BASE, 76
HREF attribute, 76
BitDirectional Override, 808

E

EasyStart Server, 657

editing Web pages
NetObjects Fusion, 753
PageDraw, 756

editors
bitmap, 712
FrontPad, 125
HTML, 692-699
Backstage Designer, 745-748
BEdit, 695
Composer, 697-698
FrontPage, 734-737
HomeSite, 694-695
HotDog, 698-699
Navigator Gold, 696-697
PageMill, 692-694
resources, 706
source, 692

embedded style sheets, 366-368, 947
format, 947
syntax, 366
text style attributes, 374-376

embedding
event handlers, 415
Java applets, 578
<APPLET> tag, 578-579
<PARAM> tag, 579
JavaScript scripts, 555-556
plug-ins, 260
VBScript scripts
<SCRIPT> tag, 593-596
VRML, 644-645
billiard table listing, 644-645

emphasis
options, 164
tags, 164

employee newsletters (style sheets), 388-390

EMPTY content model, 59

Empty Web template
[*Explorer*], 733

Encoder (RealAudio), 662

encoding URLs, 105, 519-521
decoding data, 521-524
percent signs (%), 519
reserved characters, 519-521
resources, 521
steps, 521

encryption, 843

entype attribute, <FORM> tag, 277

Engelbart, Doug, 10, 109
NLS, 10

entities (HTTP), 55-58, 99-101, 786, 844
Allow header field, 99
Content-Encoding header field, 99
Content-Length header field, 99
Content-Type header field, 100

block, 841
W3C HTML 3.2
specification, 902

META, 78-79
attributes, 78
expiration dates, 78
refreshing, 79

minimization indicators, 58

NOSCRIPT, 80
phrase, W3C HTML 3.2
specification, 914

SCRIPT, 79-80
attributes, 80
browser support, 80
disadvantages, 80
versus *CGI*, 80
structural

body, 81-86
<BASE> tag, 143-144
<BODY> tag, 148-152
<DOCTYPE> tag, 139
<HEAD> tag, 140-141
<HTML> tag, 139-140
<INDEX> tag, 144-145
<LINK> tag, 145-146
<META> tag, 146-148
<SCRIPT> tag, 152-153
<STYLE> tag, 148
<TITLE> tag, 141-143
STYLE, 81
browser support, 81
versus tags, 73
text-level, 857
W3C HTML 3.2
specification, 913
TITLE, 81
XML, declaring, 787-788
see also tags

Elements object, referencing, 603-604

EM element, 83

em spaces, 951

** tag**, 83, 164-165, 867

<EMBED> tag, 660, 872-873
plug-ins, 260
embedded lists, *see* **nested lists**

embedded objects, 843

- declaring, 56
- Entity-Body, 100-101
 - Content-Encoded field*, 101
 - Content-Length field*, 101
 - Content-Type field*, 100
- Expires header field, 100
 - general, 57-58
 - ampersand character (&)*, 57
 - versus parameter*, 57-58
- header fields, 99
- Last-Modified header field, 100
- parameter, 56
 - case sensitivity*, 56
 - percent signs (%)*, 56
 - public identifiers, 56-57
 - XML, declaring, 788
- Entity-Body file, 100-101
- Content-Length field, 101
- Content-Type field, 100
- environment variables (CGI), 537-541
 - AUTH TYPE, 540
 - CONTENT-LENGTH, 541
 - CONTENT-TYPE, 541
 - GATEWAY INTERFACE, 537
 - CGI specification, 537
 - HTTP REQUEST
 - METHOD, 538
 - PATH, 539
 - PATH INFO, 539
 - PATH TRANSLATED, 539
 - QUERY STRING, 522, 540
 - REMOTE ADDR, 540
 - REMOTE HOST, 540
 - REMOTE IDENT, 541
 - REMOTE USER, 540
 - request header-based, 538
 - REQUEST METHOD, 521-522
 - SCRIPT FILENAME, 539
- templates, 733
 - Customer Support Web*, 733
 - Empty Web*, 733
 - Normal Web*, 733
 - Personal Web*, 733
 - Project Web*, 733
 - wizards, 733
 - Corporate Presence*, 733
 - Discussion Web*, 733
 - Import Web*, 733
- exporting Web pages, 466
- extended identifiers, 806
 - registry, 806
- extended locators, XML, 789
- Extensible Markup Language, see XML
- extensions (HTML), 844
 - advantages, 817-819
 - influencing standards*, 818-819
 - knowledge of future standards*, 818
 - use of new technology*, 818
 - common, 820-821
 - disadvantages, 819
 - lack of support*, 819
 - syntax changes*, 819
- Internet Explorer, 65, 128
- multiple pages, 820
- Netscape, 30-31, 65, 123-124, 416-417
 - problems*, 31
 - reasons for creating, 814-815
 - source, 814
 - versus standards, 112-113, 820
 - horizontal rules listing*, 112
- workarounds, 822-823
 - frames*, 822
 - multimedia files*, 822-823
- see also file extensions
- external character encoding, 43
 - specifying, 802-803
 - charset parameter*, 802

- external entities, 786
- external multimedia, 246, 249-250
 - connecting to, 250
 - helper applications, 249
 - RealAudio, 249
- external plug-ins, 668-669
- external style sheets, see linking, style sheets
- linking, style sheets
- extranets, 844
- F
- face attribute, tag, 173
- fancy fonts, 948
- fantasy fonts, 371
- FAQs
 - <CITE> tag, 167
 - definition lists, 192
- fat clients, 844
- FEATURES section, 54-55
- LINK class, 55
- MINIMIZE class, 54-55
- OTHER class, 55
- <FIELDSET> tag, 333
 - attributes
 - class*, 333
 - dir*, 333
 - id*, 333
 - style*, 333
 - lang*, 333
 - title*, 333
- <FIG> tag, 270
- file extensions, 247, 844
 - .css*, 369, 947
 - .wrl*, 632
- file paths (URLs), 103
- file scheme, 106
- file transfer protocol, see ftp
- files
 - accessing (Java), 570
 - animated GIF, 255-256
 - creating, 256
 - download time, 255
- font-size attribute, 949
 - absolute size, 949
 - length, 949
 - percentage value, 949
 - relative size, 949
- Entity-Body, 100-101
- Content-Encoded field*, 101
- Content-Length field*, 101
- Content-Type field*, 100
- MAP, creating, 266-268
- small-caps value, 948
- font-weight attribute, 373, 948-949
 - bold value, 948
 - normal value, 948
- fontFamily property, JavaScript style sheets, 404
- fonts
 - attributes, 948
 - font*, 949
 - font size*, 372
 - font-family*, 371, 948
 - font-size*, 949
 - font-style*, 373, 948
 - font-variant*, 948
 - font-weight*, 373, 948-949
 - order of*, 949
 - CSS, 365
 - curative, 371, 948
 - defined, 845
 - Dynamic, 411
 - fantasy, 371
 - font style elements, W3C HTML 3.2 specification, 913-914
 - <FONTS> tag, 173
 - color attribute*, 175
 - size attribute*, 173-175
 - internationalization, 810-811
 - Glyphbit*, 810
 - glyph servers*, 810
 - OpenType*, 810
 - italic values, 948
 - JavaScript style sheets, 404-405
 - fontFamily property*, 404
 - fontSize property*, 404
 - fontStyle property*, 405

layout, 454
monospace, 371, 850, 948
 <TT> tag, 172
monospaced, 850
 <PRE> tag, 162
normal values, 948
oblique values, 948
proportional, 853
sans serif, 371, 948
serif, 371, 948
size
 absolute, 949
 centimeters, 372
 inches, 372
 length, 949
 percentage value, 949
 percentages, 372
 pixels, 372
 points, 372
 relative, 949
fontSize property (JavaScript style sheets), 404
fontStyle property (JavaScript style sheets), 405
for attribute, <LABEL> tag, 331
ForeColor property (Label control), 609
form fields, W3C HTML 3.2 specification, 914
Form object, 600
 referencing, 601-603
Form Page Wizard, 736
 form-based file upload, **ftp** site, 943
 <FORM> tag, 82-84, 276-277, 874
 attributes
 accept-chars, 803-804
 enctype, 277
 method, 276
 ACTION field, 518, 521
 CGI programs, 514-515
 GET method, 276
 POST method, 276-277
 W3C HTML 3.2 specification, 908

format (documents), 845
formatting, 36
 <BIG> tag, 176
 by usage, 163-164
 documents, <DIV> tag, 163
 <DT> and <DD> tags, 193
 headings, 156-157
 horizontal lines (<HR> tag), 176
 lists, 957
 paragraphs, 158

 tag, 159-161
 <P> tag, 158-159
 <PRE> tag, 161-162
 <XMP> tag, 163
 physical styles, 170
 tag, 171
 tag, 173-176
 element, 333
 <FORM> tag, 276-277
 <I> tag, 171
 <STRIKE> tag, 171-172
 <SUB> tag, 172-173
 <SUP> tag, 172-173
 <TT> tag, 172
 <U> tag, 171
 <SMALL> tag, 176
 text, 156
 marquees, 257
formatting elements, 84-86
 A, 84
 APPLET, 84
 BASEFONT, 84-85
 SIZE attribute, 84
 block formatting, 82
 ADDRESS, 82
 BLOCKQUOTE, 82
 CENTER, 82
 DIV, 82
 FORM, 82
 H1, 82
 H2, 82
 H3, 82
 P, 82
 PRE, 82
 SPAN, 82
 TABLE, 82
 tags, 82
 BR, 84-85
 implicit labels, 332

sending data to servers
 decoding data, 521-524
 encoded data listing, 517
 GET method, 516
 name/value pairs, 518
 path information, 518-519
 registration form listing, 516-517
 URL encoding, 519-521
 testing, POST method, 277
 validating, JavaScript scripts, 557-559
Forwarded header, 533
Fractal Design Corporation
 Web site, 444
Fractal Expression, 720
 Web site, 720
fractal images, 727
 Fractint, 727
 Winfract, 727
 Xfractint, 728
Fractal Painter, 716
 features, 716
 system requirements, 716
 vector import/editing, 716
 Web site, 716
Fractint, 727
 nesting, 605
Frame objects, 599
 attributes
 <FRAME> tag, 341-342, 881-882
 frameborder, 342
 marginheight, 342
 marginwidth, 342
 name, 342
 noresize, 342
 scrolling, 342
 src, 342
 lists, 341
 frameborder attribute
 <FRAME> tag, 342
 <FRAMESET> tag, 340
 <IFRAME> tag, 329
frames, 328-330, 338-339, 845
 aligning, 330
 borders, 329

browser support, 338
considerations, 338-339
creating, 339-344
 <FRAME> tag, 341-342
 <FRAMESET> tag, 340-341
HTML controls, reference-ing, 604-605
 <IFRAME> tag, 329-330, 477
 listing, 330
 layout, 344-347
 nesting frames, 346
 simple layout, 344-346
 loading URLs to, 226
 navigation, 476-477
 advantages, 476
 disadvantages, 476
 necessity, 339
 pure HTML, 822
 uses, 338
 versus layers, 348
 VRML, 645-646
 listing, 645
Frames Wizard, 737
 <FRAMESET> tag, 76, 340-341, 881
 attributes
 borders, 340
 cols, 340
 frameborder, 340
 rows, 341
 FRC 2070 document, 794
From header, 95, 533
FrontPad, 125
 Web site, 965
FrontPage, 730-741
 add-ons, 739-741
 Image Composer, 741
 Personal Web Server, 739
 Web Publishing Wizard, 740-741
 Editor, 734-737
 forms, 735
 hyperlink creation, 735
 interface, 735
 templates, 736
 wizards, 736-737
 see also methods

Explorer, 731-734
 Folder View, 732
 Hyperlink View, 731
 templates, 733
 wizards, 733
security, 733-734
 administrator permissions, 734
 author permissions, 734
 end user permissions, 733
 screening permissions, 734
 To Do list, 738
 Web bots, 738
 capabilities, 738
 inserting, 738
 Save Results, 738
 Web site, 965
ftp (file transfer protocol), 89, 844
 sites
 form-based file upload
 document, 943
 HTML 2.0 definition, 943
 HTML table model, 943
 URLs, 106
 Web servers, 763
Full Method request header, 530
 GET method, 530-531
 HTTP version, 532-534
 method types, 530
 Requested URL, 531
Full-Response (HTTP), 97
 Date header field, 98
 Location field, 99
 Pragma header field, 98
 Server field, 99
 Status-Line, 97
 Reason-Phrase, 97
 Status-Code, 97
function characters, HTML 4.0 declaration, 52
functions
 expand(), 420
 IsStr(), 619
 JavaScript, 550-551
 Now(), 604
 see also methods

G

Galahad Web site, 963
 Gamelan Web site, 562, 589
 gateways (proxy), 854
 general entities, 57-58
 ampersand character (&), 57
 versus parameter, 57-58
 General Image Manipulation
 Program, *see* GIMP
 Generalized Markup
 Language (GML), 39
 generating random numbers,
 559-560
 generic attributes
 class, 326
 id, 326
 style, 326

GET method (HTTP), 94, 276,

516

conditional GETs, 94
 encoded data listings, 517
 registration form listing,
 516-517

request header, 529-531
 proxy, 531

GIF (Graphics Interchange

Format), 668, 724-725,

845

animated files, 255-256
 creating, 256
 download time, 255
 file size, 724

GIF Animator, 724-725
 GIF Construction Set,
 668, 724

GifBuilder, 668, 724
 MultiGIF, 725

GIF Animator, 724-725
 Web site, 724

GIF Construction Set, 668,
 724

GifBuilder, 668, 724
 Web site, 724

GIMP (General Image

Manipulation Program),

717

system requirements, 717
 Web site, 717

glossary lists, <DL> tag,
 192-194

glyph servers, 810
 Web sites, 810

glyphs, 845

GML (Generalized Markup
 Language), 39

Gopher
 URLs, 107

Web servers, 763

gopher scheme, 107

gophers, 845

graphical browsers, *see*
 browsers

graphical user interface, 845

graphics
 3-D

ray tracers, 727
see also VRML

animation, 723

animated GIFs, 724-725

layouts, 455

Macromedia Flash, 725

technologies available, 723

bitmap, 841

dynamic, 420-423

graphics packages

bitmap, 712-719

Adobe Photoshop,
 713-715

advantages, 712

ColorWorks, 717

common features, 713

Corel Photo-Paint,
 718-719

disadvantages, 712

editing programs, 712

Fractal Painter, 716

GIMP, 717

Image Composer, 718,

741

Macromedia sRes, 718

paint programs, 712

PaintShop Pro, 715-716

choosing, 711

hardware requirements, 711

vector, 711-712, 719-722

Adobe Illustrator, 721

advantages, 711, 719

common features, 720

CorelDRAW, 720-721

grouping

children (VRML), 638

style sheets, 381

assigning classes, 381-382

attributes, 381

tags, 381

group node, 638

grouping

children (VRML), 638

style sheets, 381

assigning classes, 381-382

attributes, 381

tags, 381

form example, 286-288

listing, 288

Missoula Rural Fire District

example, 313-315

GUI (graphical user inter-

face), 845

Gupta, *see* Centura

Graphics Interchange

Format, *see* GIF

height property, JavaScript style sheets

MIME-Version, 533

Orig-URL, 533

Pragma, 533

Public, 533

Referer, 533

request

environment variables
 based on, 538

Full Method, 530

Method, 529-530

response, 525, 534-537

Content-Length, 536

Content-Type, 525, 536

Date, 535

enclosed URL, 536-537

Last Modified, 536

Server, 536

Set-Cookie, 536

status codes, 525-529

Status Response line, 534

Retry-After, 533

Server, 534

<STYLE> tag, 148

If-Modified-Since, 96

Referer, 96

User-Agent, 96

response

Content-Encoding, 99

Content-Length, 99

Content-Type, 100

Expires, 100

Last-Modified, 100

Location, 99

Server, 99

headers, 524-525, 846

Accept, 532

Accept-Charset, 532

Accept-Encoding, 532

Accept-Language, 532

Allow, 532

Authorization, 532

<BASE> tag, 143-144

Content-Encoding, 532

Content-Language, 532

Content-Length, 532

Content-Transfer-Encoding,
 532

H

<H1> to <H6> tags, 156-157,

865

handheld personal comput-

ers, *see* HPCs

hardware

graphics packages, 711

interface elements, 442

HEAD element, 75-81,
 140-148

<BASE> tag, 76, 143-144

HREF attribute, 76

<FRAMESET> tag, 76

<INDEX> tag, 77,

144-145

<LINK> tag, 77, 145-146

<META> tag, 78-79,

146-148

attributes, 78

expiration dates, 78

refreshing, 79

http-equiv attribute, 146

name attribute, 146-147

attributes, 80

header cells, 207

header fields

entity (Allow), 99

general

Date, 98

Pragma, 98

request, 95-96

Authorization, 95

From, 95

listing, 141

W3C HTML 3.2 specifica-

tion, 895

<LINK> tag, 145-146

href attribute, 145

name attribute, 145

rel attribute, 145

rev attribute, 145

title attribute, 145

Location, 533

<META> tag, 146-148

http-equiv attribute, 146

name attribute, 146-147

style sheets, 408

helper applications, 249, 846

connecting to, 250
viewers, 858
see also plug-ins

hex (hexadecimal) notation, 846

hidden control, 603

hidden fields, 281

hiding JavaScript scripts, 555

hierarchy, HTML object

module, 599-600

hits, 846

h1 element, 82

home pages, creating from templates, 308-311

HomeSite, 694-695

browser-specific tags, 694
drawbacks, 695
interface, 694
Web site, 964

horizontal lines

<HR> tag, 176

HTML 3.2 W3C specification, 908-909

hosts, 846

HotDog, 698-699

FTP capabilities, 699
interface, 698
style sheet support, 699
Web site, 965

HotJava add-ons, 259

HotMetal Pro Web site, 965

hotspot control, 606

hotspots, 264, 846

HPCs (handheld personal computers), 116-117, 846

connections, 117
operating systems, 117

<HR2> tag, 82, 176, 868

W3C HTML 3.2 specification, 908-909

HREF attribute, <BASE> tag, 76, 143

href attribute

<A> tag, 223-224
defining link type, 227
relative links, 224-225
<LINK> tag, 145, 325

hspace attribute

 tag, 240
<MARQUEE> tag, 258
<OBJECT> tag, 334

HTML (HyperText Markup Language), 847

CGI and, 514-515
controls, 603
attaching scripts to, 596-598
development, 18
SGML importance, 66
DTDs, 65
Internet Explorer, 65
Netscape, 65
evolution
computer role changes and, 827
digital technology, 830-831
mass-market access, 831
standardized format and, 831-833
user interfaces, 829-830
extensions, 844
advantages, 817-819
common, 820-821
disadvantages, 819
multiple pages, 820
Netscape, 416-417
versus pure HTML, 820
workarounds, 822-823
non-Web applications of, 834-835
object model, 598
Document object, 601
Elements object, 603-604
Form object, 601-603
hierarchy, 599-600
variables, 604
Window object, 601
programming with, 833
M. Casco Web site, 833
proposals, 27-28
style sheets, 27
pure, 814, 821
advantages, 816
disadvantages, 816-817
requirements for, 815

resources, 960-966
browser technology sites, 962-964
editors/tools, 964-966
HTML Guru site, 962
HTML Writers Guild site, 962
Microsoft Site Builder
Network site, 960
Netscape DevEdge OnLine site, 960
newsgroups, 966
W3C site, 960-961
Web Design Group site, 962
Yahoo! site, 961

standards, versus extensions, 112-113
VBScript markup, 593
<INPUT> tag, 596-598
<SCRIPT> tag, 593-596
VRML and
communication, 646-647
differences, 636-637
similarities, 635-636
see also Dynamic HTML

HTML 0, 22-23

headers, 22
paragraphs, 22
typical page example, 23

HTML 1, 23-24

FORM element, 24
style elements, 24

HTML 2, 25-26

ftp site, 943
specification, 961

HTML 3, 26-27

style sheets, 26

HTML 3.2

apple syntax, 253-254
multimedia, 250
specification, 961
W3C specification, 892-942
A elements, 920
ADDRESS element, 901
APPLET element, 923-925

BASE element, 897
BASFONT element, 926
block elements, 902
BLOCKQUOTE element, 908
BODY element, 899-900
BR element, 926
CAPTION element, 911
CENTER element, 907
DIR element, 906
DIV element, 907
DL element, 905
document structure, 894
DTD, 929-940
FONT element, 925
font style elements, 913-914
FORM element, 908
form fields, 914
HEAD element, 895
headings, 901
HR element, 908-909
IMG element, 920-923
INPUT element, 915-918
ISINDEX element, 896
ISO Latin-1 character entities, 940-942
LINK element, 898-899
MAP element, 926-927
MENU element, 906
META element, 897
OL element, 904-905
P element, 903
phrase elements, 914
PRE element, 906-907
sample SGML open catalog, 927
SCRIPT element, 896
SELECT element, 918-919
SGML declaration, 927-929
STYLE element, 896
TABLE element, 909-913
TD element, 911
text-level elements, 913

TEXTAREA element, 919
TH element, 911
TITLE element, 895-896
TR element, 911
UL element, 903-904
delimiters, 53
FEATURES section, 54-55
function characters, 52
naming rules, 53
quantity limits, 54
reserved names, 53
shunned characters, 51-52
SYNTAX section, 51-54
scripting, 326-328
SCRIPT element, 327
tables, 335, 456-457
W3C Web site, 961

HTML editors, 692-699

Backstage Designer, 745-748
ActiveX controls, 747
applets, 747
formatting errors, 746
HTML validation, 749
images, 747
plug-ins, 748
script editor, 749
source-edit mode, 748
text capabilities, 746-747
BBEdit, 695
extensions, 695
Composer, 697-698
browser integration, 697
capabilities, 698
editing screen, 697
FrontPage Editor, 734-737
forms, 735
hyperlink creation, 735
interface, 735
templates, 736
wizards, 736-737
HomeSite, 694-695
browser-specific tags, 694
drawbacks, 695
interface, 694

cascading style sheets, 323-326
DIV element, 326
implementation, 324
LINK element, 326
SPAN element, 326
STYLE element, 325-326
character set, 44-50
character support, 335
DTD, 55-64
enhancements, 321
forms, 331
BUTTON element, 332
FIELDSET element, 333
LABEL element, 331-332
frames, 328-330
<IFRAME> tag, 329-330
generic attributes
class, 326
id, 326
style, 326
iframe element, 477
internationalization, 322, 335
intrinsic events, 328
onBlur, 328
onChange, 328
onClick, 328
onFocus, 328
onLoad, 328
onMouseDown, 328
onMouseOver, 328
onSelect, 328
onSubmit, 328
onUnload, 328
links, 322
MIME types, 335
OBJECT tag, 333-334
expansion, 247
PARAM element, 334-335

HotDog, 698-699
 FTP capabilities, 699
 interface, 698
 style sheet support, 699
 Navigator Gold, 696-697
 features, 697
 posting pages, 697
 PageMill, 692-694
 features, 693
 hidden HTML option, 693
 Macintosh version, 693
 resources, 706
 sources, 692

HTML Guru Web site, 962

HTML Layout control, 615
 control properties, changing, 617-618
 controls, adding, 616
 example of, 622, 625-627
 forms, designing, 615-616
 inserting, 621-622
 scripts, attaching, 618-621

HTML Validator, 699-701
 capabilities, 700
 cost, 701
 syntax error list, 700
 tags required, 701
 Web site, 700

HTML Writers Guild Web site, 962

<HTML> tag, 139-140, 862
 advantages, 140
 listing, 140

HTTP, 88, 91-92, 847
 0.9, requests, 93
 1.0
 Authorization request header field, 95
 From request header field, 95
 GET method, 94
 HEAD method, 94
 If-Modified-Since request header field, 96
 POST method, 94

Referer request header field, 96
 request methods, 93
 Request-Line, 93-94
 Request-URI, 94-95
 requests, 93
 User-Agent request header field, 96
 1.1, 101
 pipelining, 101
 connections, 91-93
 entities, 99-101
 Allow header field, 99
 Content-Encoding header field, 99
 Content-Length header field, 99
 Content-Type header field, 100
 Entity-Body, 100-101
 Expires header field, 100
 header fields, 99
 Last-Modified header field, 100
 headers, 524-525
 Accept, 532
 Accept-Charset, 532
 Accept-Encoding, 532
 Accept-Language, 532
 Allow, 532
 Authorization, 532
 Content-Encoding, 532
 Content-Language, 532
 Content-Length, 532
 Content-Transfer-Encoding, 532
 Date, 533
 determining, 524
 Expires, 533
 Forwarded, 533
 From, 533
 If-Modified-Since, 533
 Last-Modified, 533
 Link, 533
 Location, 533
 MIME-Version, 533
 Origin, 533

Referer request header field, 96
 request methods, 93
 Request-Line, 93-94
 Request-URI, 94-95
 requests, 93
 User-Agent request header field, 96
 1.1, 101
 pipelining, 101
 connections, 91-93
 entities, 99-101
 Allow header field, 99
 Content-Encoding header field, 99
 Content-Length header field, 99
 Content-Type header field, 100
 Entity-Body, 100-101
 Expires header field, 100
 header fields, 99
 Last-Modified header field, 100
 headers, 524-525
 Accept, 532
 Accept-Charset, 532
 Accept-Encoding, 532
 Accept-Language, 532
 Allow, 532
 Authorization, 532
 Content-Encoding, 532
 Content-Language, 532
 Content-Length, 532
 Content-Transfer-Encoding, 532
 Date, 533
 determining, 524
 Expires, 533
 Forwarded, 533
 From, 533
 If-Modified-Since, 533
 Last-Modified, 533
 Link, 533
 Location, 533
 MIME-Version, 533
 Origin, 533

links, 222
 nodes, 222
 providing author context, 16
 providing reader context, 15-16

HyperText Markup Language, see HTML

hyperworld, 11

hyphenation, language-specific markup, 809

I

<I> tag, 84, 171, 867
 ordered lists, 184

IBM DB/2, Net.Data, 685
 security, 685

Web macro, 685

ICE (Opening/Internet Commerce Enabled) database, 686
 Web site, 686

icons, defined, 847

id attribute, 326, 414
 <BUTTON> tag, 332
 <FIELDSET> tag, 333
 <LABEL> tag, 331
 <OBJECT> tag, 333

ID keyword, 63

IDC/HTX, 682-683
 id attribute, JavaScript style sheets, 403

If-Modified-Since header, 96, 533
 attributes
 align, 330
 frameborder, 329
 height, 330
 marginheight, 329
 marginwidth, 329
 name, 329
 scrolling, 330
 src, 329
 width, 330
 listing, 330

<IFRAME> tag, 329-330, 477
 attributes
 align, 330
 frameborder, 329
 height, 330
 marginheight, 329
 marginwidth, 329
 name, 329
 scrolling, 330
 src, 329
 width, 330
 listing, 330

images
 aligning, 235-238
 bottom alignment, 237
 left alignment, 237
 middle alignment, 236
 right alignment, 238
 top alignment, 235
 background, 242-243, 950
 BACKGROUND
 attributes, 149
 placement, 950
 repeating, 950
 Background Designer, 747
 borders, 240
 buffers, 240
 download time, 306
 floating, clear attribute, 161
 facials, 727
 Fractini, 727
 Winfract, 727
 GIFs, animated, 668
 identifying type, 235
 tag, 234-235, 847
 inline, clear attribute, 161
 interface style, 448-449
 linked, navigation, 475
 list markers, 957
 LOW SRC, 704
 multimedia, 247
 plug-ins, 674-676
 sizing, 239
 spacer, layout, 460-461
 substitute content, 243-244
 text descriptions, 235
 see also graphics

** tag, 84, 234-235, 847, 869-871**
 attributes
 align, 235-238
 alt, 235
 border, 240

IIS (Internet Information Server), 773-774
 disadvantages, 774
 technical support, 774

<ILAYER> tag, 349
 attributes
 above, 350
 background, 350
 below, 350
 bgcolor, 350
 clip, 350
 left, 351
 name, 351
 top, 351
 visibility, 351
 width, 351
 zindex, 351

Image Composer, 718, 741
 features, 718
 sprites, 718
 system requirements, 718
 Web site, 718

image maps, 847
 Background Designer, 747
 client-side, 241, 264, 268-271
 advantages, 268
 <AREA> tag, 269
 browser support, 271
 designating, 242
 enabling, 269
 <MAP> tag, 269-271
 editors, 271-274
 LiveImages, 273-274
 Map This, 272-273
 MapEdit, 271-272
 <FIG> tag proposal, 270
 graphical clues, 241
 hotspots, 264
 Macromedia ImageMap
 PowerApplet, 585-586
 navigation, 475
 disadvantages, 475
 server-side, 241, 264-268
 designating, 241
 including, 265

- dynsrc*, 256-257
- height, 239
- hspace, 240
- ismap, 241
- src, 235
- usermap*, 242, 269
- vspace, 240
- width, 239
- W3C HTML 3.2 specification, 920-923
- implementing JavaScript objects, 549
- implicit labels, 332
- #IMPLIED keyword, 64
- Import Web wizard (Explorer), 733
- in-flow layers, 349
- creating, 358
- InContext WebAnalyzer, 701-702
- display, 702
- reports, 702
- setting options, 702
- Web site, 701
- indentation (text), 952
- indenting
 - <BLOCKQUOTE> tag, 166
 - text, 952
- informational response codes, 526
- Informix, 687
- Web site, 687
- inheritance, 847
- Java, 576
- initializing Java applets, 576
 - clear attribute, 161
- inline images
 - W3C HTML 3.2 specification, 920-923
- inline keyword, display attribute, 956
- Inline node, 638
- inline style sheets, 366-368, 947
- Microsoft Sitebuilder site, 437
- media considerations, 438-439
- Microsoft Sitebuilder site, 437
- MIME, 799-800
- characters, 799
- specification, 799
- RFC 2070 document, 794
- HTML 4, 322
- input fields, type attributes, 915-917
- <INPUT> tag, 278-283, 596-598, 874-875
- input types
 - CHECKBOX, 281
 - HIDDEN, 281
 - IMAGE, 283
 - PASSWORD, 280
 - RADIO, 282
 - RESET, 283
 - SUBMIT, 282-283
 - TEXT, 279-280
- W3C HTML 3.2 specification, 915-918
- type attributes, 915-917
- inputformat (listing), 622, 625-626
- inserting, HTML Layout control, 621-622
- installing Personal Web Server, 739
- instantiation, 549
- InStr() function, 619
- integrated services digital network (ISDN), 847
- integrating plug-ins, 654
- intellectual property, 847
- interfaces
 - controls, 442-446
 - hardware elements, 442
 - selecting, 445-446
 - software elements, 443
 - defined, 847
 - designing, 436-439
 - audience, 440-441
 - color, 446-448
 - content, 441
 - criteria, 437
 - CyberMad, 499-503
 - image styles, 448-449
 - look and feel of site, 441-442
 - media considerations, 438-439
 - Microsoft Sitebuilder site, 437
- intentional response codes, 526
- Informix, 687
- Web site, 687
- inheritance, 847
- Java, 576
- initializing Java applets, 576
 - clear attribute, 161
- inline images
 - W3C HTML 3.2 specification, 920-923
- inline keyword, display attribute, 956
- Inline node, 638
- inline style sheets, 366-368, 947
- Microsoft Sitebuilder site, 437
- media considerations, 438-439
- Microsoft Sitebuilder site, 437
- MIME, 799-800
- characters, 799
- specification, 799
- RFC 2070 document, 794
- HTML 4, 322
- input fields, type attributes, 915-917
- <INPUT> tag, 278-283, 596-598, 874-875
- input types
 - CHECKBOX, 281
 - HIDDEN, 281
 - IMAGE, 283
 - PASSWORD, 280
 - RADIO, 282
 - RESET, 283
 - SUBMIT, 282-283
 - TEXT, 279-280
- W3C HTML 3.2 specification, 915-918
- type attributes, 915-917
- inputformat (listing), 622, 625-626
- inserting, HTML Layout control, 621-622
- installing Personal Web Server, 739
- instantiation, 549
- InStr() function, 619
- integrated services digital network (ISDN), 847
- integrating plug-ins, 654
- intellectual property, 847
- interfaces
 - controls, 442-446
 - hardware elements, 442
 - selecting, 445-446
 - software elements, 443
 - defined, 847
 - designing, 436-439
 - audience, 440-441
 - color, 446-448
 - content, 441
 - criteria, 437
 - CyberMad, 499-503
 - image styles, 448-449
 - look and feel of site, 441-442
 - media considerations, 438-439
 - Microsoft Sitebuilder site, 437
- intentional response codes, 526
- Informix, 687
- Web site, 687
- inheritance, 847
- Java, 576
- initializing Java applets, 576
 - clear attribute, 161
- inline images
 - W3C HTML 3.2 specification, 920-923
- inline keyword, display attribute, 956
- Inline node, 638
- inline style sheets, 366-368, 947
- Microsoft Sitebuilder site, 437
- media considerations, 438-439
- Microsoft Sitebuilder site, 437
- MIME, 799-800
- characters, 799
- specification, 799
- RFC 2070 document, 794
- HTML 4, 322
- input fields, type attributes, 915-917
- <INPUT> tag, 278-283, 596-598, 874-875
- input types
 - CHECKBOX, 281
 - HIDDEN, 281
 - IMAGE, 283
 - PASSWORD, 280
 - RADIO, 282
 - RESET, 283
 - SUBMIT, 282-283
 - TEXT, 279-280
- W3C HTML 3.2 specification, 915-918
- type attributes, 915-917
- inputformat (listing), 622, 625-626
- inserting, HTML Layout control, 621-622
- installing Personal Web Server, 739
- instantiation, 549
- InStr() function, 619
- integrated services digital network (ISDN), 847
- integrating plug-ins, 654
- intellectual property, 847
- interfaces
 - controls, 442-446
 - hardware elements, 442
 - selecting, 445-446
 - software elements, 443
 - defined, 847
 - designing, 436-439
 - audience, 440-441
 - color, 446-448
 - content, 441
 - criteria, 437
 - CyberMad, 499-503
 - image styles, 448-449
 - look and feel of site, 441-442
 - media considerations, 438-439
 - Microsoft Sitebuilder site, 437
- intentional response codes, 526
- Informix, 687
- Web site, 687
- inheritance, 847
- Java, 576
- initializing Java applets, 576
 - clear attribute, 161
- inline images
 - W3C HTML 3.2 specification, 920-923
- inline keyword, display attribute, 956
- Inline node, 638
- inline style sheets, 366-368, 947
- Microsoft Sitebuilder site, 437
- media considerations, 438-439
- Microsoft Sitebuilder site, 437
- MIME, 799-800
- characters, 799
- specification, 799
- RFC 2070 document, 794
- HTML 4, 322

- Internet
 - access
 - dislup, 843
 - gophers, 845
 - defined, 847
 - TCP/IP, history, 89-90
 - Internet Explorer, 32, 125-128, 847
 - 4.0 version, 125
 - ActiveX controls, 260-262
 - align attribute, 261
 - codebase attribute, 261
 - code type attribute, 261
 - including, 261
 - background sounds, 257
 - bullets, 190
 - extensions, 128
 - FrontPad, 125
 - HTML extensions, 65
 - multilingual support, 669-670
 - plug-ins, 259-260
 - versus character sets, 795
 - ISO 10646, 798-799
 - embedding, 260
 - Shockwave, 259
 - aligning, 258
 - scrolling marquees, 257-258
 - applets, 258
 - background color, 258
 - behaviors, 257
 - buffers, 258
 - delay (setting), 258
 - direction, 258
 - formatting text, 257
 - loops, 258
 - size, 258
 - versions, 32
 - versus Navigator, 118-121
 - video, dynamic attribute, 256-257
 - see also pocket Internet Explorer
 - Internet Explorer Web site, 963
 - Internet nodes, URIs, 103
 - Internet Protocol (IP), 848
 - Internet service provider (ISP), 848
 - intraneets, 848
 - intrinsic events, 328
 - onBlur, 328
 - onChange, 328
 - onClick, 328
 - onFocus, 328
 - onLoad, 328
 - onMouseOut, 328
 - onMouseOver, 328
 - onSelect, 328
 - onSubmit, 328
 - onUnload, 328
 - intrinsic HTML controls, 603
 - attaching scripts to, 596-598
 - IP (Internet Protocol), 848
 - IP addresses, 848
 - ISDN (integrated services digital network), 847
 - <INDEX> tag, 77, 144-145, 863
 - prompt attribute, 144
 - W3C HTML 3.2 specification, 896
 - ismap attribute, tag, 241
 - ISO (International Organization for Standardization), 39, 795, 847
 - ISO 646, see 7-bit ASCII, 795
 - ISO 8859 standards, 796
 - ISO 10646, 798-799
 - BMP (Basic Multilingual Plane), 799
 - ISO Latin-1, character entities (code listing), 940-942
 - ISP (Internet service provider), 848
 - versus purchasing Web servers, 767-768
 - italics, 948
 - <CAPTION> tag, 204
 - definition lists, 193
 - <!-- tag, 171
 - term definition, 167
 - iWORLD Web site, 772
 - by code verification, 570
 - file access, 570
 - memory layout, 570
- intraneets, 848
- intrinsic events, 328
 - onBlur, 328
 - onChange, 328
 - onClick, 328
 - onFocus, 328
 - onLoad, 328
 - onMouseOut, 328
 - onMouseOver, 328
 - onSelect, 328
 - onSubmit, 328
 - onUnload, 328
- intrinsic HTML controls, 603
- attaching scripts to, 596-598
- IP (Internet Protocol), 848
- IP addresses, 848
- ISDN (integrated services digital network), 847
- <INDEX> tag, 77, 144-145, 863
- prompt attribute, 144
- W3C HTML 3.2 specification, 896
- ismap attribute, tag, 241
- ISO (International Organization for Standardization), 39, 795, 847
- ISO 646, see 7-bit ASCII, 795
- ISO 8859 standards, 796
- ISO 10646, 798-799
- BMP (Basic Multilingual Plane), 799
- ISO Latin-1, character entities (code listing), 940-942
- ISP (Internet service provider), 848
 - versus purchasing Web servers, 767-768
- italics, 948
 - <CAPTION> tag, 204
 - definition lists, 193
 - <!-- tag, 171
 - term definition, 167
- iWORLD Web site, 772
- by code verification, 570
- file access, 570
- memory layout, 570

- Internet
 - access
 - dislup, 843
 - gophers, 845
 - defined, 847
 - TCP/IP, history, 89-90
 - Internet Explorer, 32, 125-128, 847
 - 4.0 version, 125
 - ActiveX controls, 260-262
 - align attribute, 261
 - codebase attribute, 261
 - code type attribute, 261
 - including, 261
 - background sounds, 257
 - bullets, 190
 - extensions, 128
 - FrontPad, 125
 - HTML extensions, 65
 - multilingual support, 669-670
 - plug-ins, 259-260
 - versus character sets, 795
 - ISO 10646, 798-799
 - embedding, 260
 - Shockwave, 259
 - aligning, 258
 - scrolling marquees, 257-258
 - applets, 258
 - background color, 258
 - behaviors, 257
 - buffers, 258
 - delay (setting), 258
 - direction, 258
 - formatting text, 257
 - loops, 258
 - size, 258
 - versions, 32
 - versus Navigator, 118-121
 - video, dynamic attribute, 256-257
 - see also pocket Internet Explorer
 - Internet Explorer Web site, 963
 - Internet nodes, URIs, 103
 - Internet Protocol (IP), 848
 - Internet service provider (ISP), 848
 - intraneets, 848
 - intrinsic events, 328
 - onBlur, 328
 - onChange, 328
 - onClick, 328
 - onFocus, 328
 - onLoad, 328
 - onMouseOut, 328
 - onMouseOver, 328
 - onSelect, 328
 - onSubmit, 328
 - onUnload, 328
 - intrinsic HTML controls, 603
 - attaching scripts to, 596-598
 - IP (Internet Protocol), 848
 - IP addresses, 848
 - ISDN (integrated services digital network), 847
 - <INDEX> tag, 77, 144-145, 863
 - prompt attribute, 144
 - W3C HTML 3.2 specification, 896
 - ismap attribute, tag, 241
 - ISO (International Organization for Standardization), 39, 795, 847
 - ISO 646, see 7-bit ASCII, 795
 - ISO 8859 standards, 796
 - ISO 10646, 798-799
 - BMP (Basic Multilingual Plane), 799
 - ISO Latin-1, character entities (code listing), 940-942
 - ISP (Internet service provider), 848
 - versus purchasing Web servers, 767-768
 - italics, 948
 - <CAPTION> tag, 204
 - definition lists, 193
 - <!-- tag, 171
 - term definition, 167
 - iWORLD Web site, 772
 - by code verification, 570
 - file access, 570
 - memory layout, 570
- intraneets, 848
- intrinsic events, 328
 - onBlur, 328
 - onChange, 328
 - onClick, 328
 - onFocus, 328
 - onLoad, 328
 - onMouseOut, 328
 - onMouseOver, 328
 - onSelect, 328
 - onSubmit, 328
 - onUnload, 328
- intrinsic HTML controls, 603
- attaching scripts to, 596-598
- IP (Internet Protocol), 848
- IP addresses, 848
- ISDN (integrated services digital network), 847
- <INDEX> tag, 77, 144-145, 863
- prompt attribute, 144
- W3C HTML 3.2 specification, 896
- ismap attribute, tag, 241
- ISO (International Organization for Standardization), 39, 795, 847
- ISO 646, see 7-bit ASCII, 795
- ISO 8859 standards, 796
- ISO 10646, 798-799
- BMP (Basic Multilingual Plane), 799
- ISO Latin-1, character entities (code listing), 940-942
- ISP (Internet service provider), 848
 - versus purchasing Web servers, 767-768
- italics, 948
 - <CAPTION> tag, 204
 - definition lists, 193
 - <!-- tag, 171
 - term definition, 167
- iWORLD Web site, 772
- by code verification, 570
- file access, 570
- memory layout, 570

- Internet
 - access
 - dislup, 843
 - gophers, 845
 - defined, 847
 - TCP/IP, history, 89-90
 - Internet Explorer, 32, 125-128, 847
 - 4.0 version, 125
 - ActiveX controls, 260-262
 - align attribute, 261
 - codebase attribute, 261
 - code type attribute, 261
 - including, 261
 - background sounds, 257
 - bullets, 190
 - extensions, 128
 - FrontPad, 125
 - HTML extensions, 65
 - multilingual support, 669-670
 - plug-ins, 259-260
 - versus character sets, 795
 - ISO 10646, 798-799
 - embedding, 260
 - Shockwave, 259
 - aligning, 258
 - scrolling marquees, 257-258
 - applets, 258
 - background color, 258
 - behaviors, 257
 - buffers, 258
 - delay (setting), 258
 - direction, 258
 - formatting text, 257
 - loops, 258
 - size, 258
 - versions, 32
 - versus Navigator, 118-121
 - video, dynamic attribute, 256-257
 - see also pocket Internet Explorer
 - Internet Explorer Web site, 963
 - Internet nodes, URIs, 103
 - Internet Protocol (IP), 848
 - Internet service provider (ISP), 848
 - intraneets, 848
 - intrinsic events, 328
 - onBlur, 328
 - onChange, 328
 - onClick, 328
 - onFocus, 328
 - onLoad, 328
 - onMouseOut, 328
 - onMouseOver, 328
 - onSelect, 328
 - onSubmit, 328
 - onUnload, 328
 - intrinsic HTML controls, 603
 - attaching scripts to, 596-598
 - IP (Internet Protocol), 848
 - IP addresses, 848
 - ISDN (integrated services digital network), 847
 - <INDEX> tag, 77, 144-145, 863
 - prompt attribute, 144
 - W3C HTML 3.2 specification, 896
 - ismap attribute, tag, 241
 - ISO (International Organization for Standardization), 39, 795, 847
 - ISO 646, see 7-bit ASCII, 795
 - ISO 8859 standards, 796
 - ISO 10646, 798-799
 - BMP (Basic Multilingual Plane), 799
 - ISO Latin-1, character entities (code listing), 940-942
 - ISP (Internet service provider), 848
 - versus purchasing Web servers, 767-768
 - italics, 948
 - <CAPTION> tag, 204
 - definition lists, 193
 - <!-- tag, 171
 - term definition, 167
 - iWORLD Web site, 772
 - by code verification, 570
 - file access, 570
 - memory layout, 570
- intraneets, 848
- intrinsic events, 328
 - onBlur, 328
 - onChange, 328
 - onClick, 328
 - onFocus, 328
 - onLoad, 328
 - onMouseOut, 328
 - onMouseOver, 328
 - onSelect, 328
 - onSubmit, 328
 - onUnload, 328
- intrinsic HTML controls, 603
- attaching scripts to, 596-598
- IP (Internet Protocol), 848
- IP addresses, 848
- ISDN (integrated services digital network), 847
- <INDEX> tag, 77, 144-145, 863
- prompt attribute, 144
- W3C HTML 3.2 specification, 896
- ismap attribute, tag, 241
- ISO (International Organization for Standardization), 39, 795, 847
- ISO 646, see 7-bit ASCII, 795
- ISO 8859 standards, 796
- ISO 10646, 798-799
- BMP (Basic Multilingual Plane), 799
- ISO Latin-1, character entities (code listing), 940-942
- ISP (Internet service provider), 848
 - versus purchasing Web servers, 767-768
- italics, 948
 - <CAPTION> tag, 204
 - definition lists, 193
 - <!-- tag, 171
 - term definition, 167
- iWORLD Web site, 772
- by code verification, 570
- file access, 570
- memory layout, 570

- Internet
 - access
 - dislup, 843
 - gophers, 845
 - defined, 847
 - TCP/IP, history, 89-90
 - Internet Explorer, 32, 125-128, 847
 - 4.0 version, 125
 - ActiveX controls, 260-262
 - align attribute, 261
 - codebase attribute, 261
 - code type attribute, 261
 - including, 261
 - background sounds, 257
 - bullets, 190
 - extensions, 128
 - FrontPad, 125
 - HTML extensions, 65
 - multilingual support, 669-670
 - plug-ins, 259-260
 - versus character sets, 795
 - ISO 10646, 798-799
 - embedding, 260
 - Shockwave, 259
 - aligning, 258
 - scrolling marquees, 257-258
 - applets, 258
 - background color, 258
 - behaviors, 257
 - buffers, 258
 - delay (setting), 258
 - direction, 258
 - formatting text, 257
 - loops, 258
 - size, 258
 - versions, 32
 - versus Navigator, 118-121
 - video, dynamic attribute, 256-257
 - see also pocket Internet Explorer
 - Internet Explorer Web site, 963
 - Internet nodes, URIs, 103
 - Internet Protocol (IP), 848
 - Internet service provider (ISP), 848
 - intraneets, 848
 - intrinsic events, 328
 - onBlur, 328
 - onChange, 328
 - onClick, 328
 - onFocus, 328
 - onLoad, 328
 - onMouseOut, 328
 - onMouseOver, 328
 - onSelect, 328
 - onSubmit, 328
 - onUnload, 328
 - intrinsic HTML controls, 603
 - attaching scripts to, 596-598
 - IP (Internet Protocol), 848
 - IP addresses, 848
 - ISDN (integrated services digital network), 847
 - <INDEX> tag, 77, 144-145, 863
 - prompt attribute, 144
 - W3C HTML 3.2 specification, 896
 - ismap attribute, tag, 241
 - ISO (International Organization for Standardization), 39, 795, 847
 - ISO 646, see 7-bit ASCII, 795
 - ISO 8859 standards, 796
 - ISO 10646, 798-799
 - BMP (Basic Multilingual Plane), 799
 - ISO Latin-1, character entities (code listing), 940-942
 - ISP (Internet service provider), 848
 - versus purchasing Web servers, 767-768
 - italics, 948
 - <CAPTION> tag, 204
 - definition lists, 193
 - <!-- tag, 171
 - term definition, 167
 - iWORLD Web site, 772
 - by code verification, 570
 - file access, 570
 - memory layout, 570
- intraneets, 848
- intrinsic events, 328
 - onBlur, 328
 - onChange, 328
 - onClick, 328
 - onFocus, 328
 - onLoad, 328
 - onMouseOut, 328
 - onMouseOver, 328
 - onSelect, 328
 - onSubmit, 328
 - onUnload, 328
- intrinsic HTML controls, 603
- attaching scripts to, 596-598
- IP (Internet Protocol), 848
- IP addresses, 848
- ISDN (integrated services digital network), 847
- <INDEX> tag, 77, 144-145, 863
- prompt attribute, 144
- W3C HTML 3.2 specification, 896
- ismap attribute, tag, 241
- ISO (International Organization for Standardization), 39, 795, 847
- ISO 646, see 7-bit ASCII, 795
- ISO 8859 standards, 796
- ISO 10646, 798-799
- BMP (Basic Multilingual Plane), 799
- ISO Latin-1, character entities (code listing), 940-942
- ISP (Internet service provider), 848
 - versus purchasing Web servers, 767-768
- italics, 948
 - <CAPTION> tag, 204
 - definition lists, 193
 - <!-- tag, 171
 - term definition, 167
- iWORLD Web site, 772
- by code verification, 570
- file access, 570
- memory layout, 570

- Internet
 - access
 - dislup, 843
 - gophers, 845
 - defined, 847
 - TCP/IP, history, 89-90
 - Internet Explorer, 32, 125-128, 847
 - 4.0 version, 125
 - ActiveX controls, 260-262
 - align attribute, 261
 - codebase attribute, 261
 - code type attribute, 261
 - including, 261
 - background sounds, 257
 - bullets, 190
 - extensions, 128
 - FrontPad, 125
 - HTML extensions, 65
 - multilingual support, 669-670
 - plug-ins, 259-260
 - versus character sets, 795
 - ISO 10646, 798-799
 - embedding, 260
 - Shockwave, 259
 - aligning, 258
 - scrolling marquees

Java Animator, 250-255

directory structure, 251
graphic files, 251
implementing animation,
252-253

location, 250
parameters, 254-255
sound format, 252

Java Applet Rating Service (JARS), 588

advantages, 545

browsers
compatibility, 546-547
controlling, 561
case sensitivity, 547
functions, 550-551

HTML markup

<SCRIPT> tag, 553-555
comment tags, 555
versus Java, 544, 572
layers, 358-361
listing, 359-360
methods, 551-553
navigation, 477
objects, 547-549
classes, 549

defining, 547
implementing, 549
properties, 550

online documentation, 546

online resources

Beginner's Guide to
JavaScript, 562

Gamelan, 562

Newscape, 562

newsgroups, 564

Voodoo JavaScript
Tutorial, 563

sample applications

form validation, 557-559

random numbers,
559-560

status bar messages,
560-561

language identification, 806

extended identifiers, 806
lang attribute, 806

laplops, 116

connections, 116
monitors, 116

Last-Modified header, 100,

533, 536

<LAYER> tag, 349, 416

attributes

above, 350

background, 350

below, 350

bicolor, 350

clip, 350

left, 351

name, 351

top, 351

visibility, 351

width, 351

zindex, 351

methods

moveAbove, 353

moveBelow, 354

moveTo, 354

offset, 353

resize, 354

layers, 348-349, 849

clipping rectangles, 357

listing, 357

considerations, 348-349

browser support, 348

download time, 349

W3C standards, 349

creating, 354-357

stacked layers page listing,

356

three-layer page listing,

355

in-flow, 349

creating, 358

JavaScript, 358-361

listing, 359-360

language support, 354

<LAYER> and <LAYER>

tag attributes, 350-351

methods, 350

moveAbove, 353

moveBelow, 354

moveTo, 354

offset, 353

resize, 354

out-flow, 349

properties, 351-353

versus frames, 348

visibility, 348

layout, 292-301, 452

animated graphics, 455

backgrounds, 456

classic layout example

(columns), 296-297

conventional layout

example, 293-295

CSS, 454-455

CyberMad Web site,

509-507

tables, 504-505

defined, 849

elements, 453

fonts, 454

formal page example,

299-301

frames, 344-347

nesting frames, 346

simple layout, 344-346

graphics, 455, 465-466

file sizes, 465

graphics-only programs,

465-466

horizontal lines, 176

links, 457

lists, 311-312

outer list listing, 311-312

modern layout example, 295

page dimensions, 457-458

plug-ins, 458

programmed controls, 457

space, 293

spacer images, 460-461

vertical control, 461

style attributes, 376-378

margin-left, 376

margin-right, 376

margin-top, 376

text-align, 376

text-indent, 376

tables, 456-457, 461-465

absolute widths, 456

guidelines, 462-463

nested tables, 464-465

newspaper columns,

463-464

relative widths, 456, 464

technical information page

example, 297-298

templates, 301-308

banners, 302-303

content area, 303

creating home page from,

308-311

creating pages from,

306-308

structure listing, 301

template.htm file listing,

305

text, 453-454

Travelation Web site,

492-494

animated GIFs, 493

flaw, 493

fonts, 492

graphics, 492

tables, 492

without tables, 458-461

LCD (liquid crystal display),

849

leading, 849

left alignment, 156

left attribute, <LAYER> and

<LAYER> tags, 351

left value, clear attribute,

161

legal issues

copyrights, 842

intellectual property, 847

watermarks, 859

length (font), 949---

letter-spacing attribute, 951

<L> tag, 181-182, 866-867

lighting (VRML), 637

- line breaks**
 - <BLOCKQUOTE> tag, 166
 -
 tag, 159-161
- line height (text), 953**
- line spacing,
 tag versus <P> tag, 160**
- line-height attribute, 374, 953**
- linear information, 849**
 - versus nonlinear, 4
- lineHeight property, JavaScript style sheets, 405**
- lines**
 - horizontal, <HR> tag, 176
 - table cells, 203
- LINK attribute, <BODY> tag, 151**
- Link header, 533**
- Link Wizard, 745**
- <LINK> tag, 77, 145-146, 402, 863-864, 947**
 - attributes
 - href, 145, 325
 - media, 325
 - name, 145
 - rel, 145, 325
 - rev, 145, 325
 - title, 145, 325
 - type, 325
 - CSS, 325
 - listing, 402
 - W3C HTML 3.2 specification, 898-899
- linking**
 - style sheets, 366, 369, 390, 947
 - format, 947
 - synax, 366
 - superscripts to endnote, 173
- links, 222**
 - <ADDRESS> tag, 165
 - <BASE> tag, 143-144
 - HTTP attribute, 143
 - broken
 - fixing, 745
 - WebNaggar utility, 701-702
- Xplore Plus utility, 703-704**
 - color, 224
 - active links, 151
 - LINK attribute, 151
 - visited links, 152
 - connecting within documents, 230
 - referencing filenames, 231
 - creating, 223-224
 - databases (Access 97), 682
 - defining types, 227
 - e-mail addresses, 226-227
 - hotspots, 846
 - HTML 4, 322
 - images, navigation, 475
 - maintaining
 - Backstage Manager, 744-745
 - NetObjects Fusion, 754
 - navigation, 474
 - disadvantages, 474
 - page layout, 457
 - relative, 224-225
 - <BASE> tag, 225-226
 - underlining (<U> tag), 171
 - viewing, Explorer, 751
- Linux, 849**
- liquid crystal display (LCD), 849**
- List view (Script Wizard), 610**
- list-style attribute, 957**
- list-style position attribute, 957**
- list-style-image attribute, 957**
- list-style-type attribute, 956**
- listbox control, 607**
- <LISTING> tag, 163**
- listings**
 - 3x3 table, 209
 -
 tag, 160
 - CGI script table example, 215-216
 - classic layout example with columns, 296-297
 - clipping rectangles, 357
 - column spanning, 209-210
- LiveImage editor, 273-274**
- LiveImage Web site, 274**
- loading Web pages, audio, 457**
- local projects (Backstage Manager), 744**
- Location header, 99, 533**
- logical list styles, 194**
- logical markup, 849**
 - elements, 83
 - CITE, 83
 - CODE, 83
 - DFN, 83
 - EM, 83
 - KBD, 83
 - Q, 83
 - SAMP, 83
 - STRONG, 83
 - VAR, 83
- logical styles, 163-164**
 - <ADDRESS> tag, ordered lists, 184
 - review, 170
- logical tags, 164**
- loop attribute, <MARQUEE> tag, 258**
- loose casing, 550**
- Lotus Approach 97, 681-682**
 - Web site, 681
- LOW SRC images, 704**
- Lycos Web site, 479**
- Lynx, 130, 850**
 - Web site, 963
- M**
 - M. Casco Web site, 833**
 - Macintosh**
 - animated GIF files (creating), 256
 - PageMill editor, 693
 - MacOS, Web servers, 770**
 - Macromedia**
 - Director, 725
 - system requirements, 725
 - Web site, 725
 - script written inline, 597
 - simple applet, 577
 - simple frame layout (three frames), 345
 - simple frame layout (two frames), 344
 - tag, 403
 - stacked layers page, 356
 - <STYLE> tag, 402
 - table with columns and hanging headline, 217-218
 - technical information Web page example, 298
 - <TITLE> tag, 142
 - unordered lists, 189
 - bullets, 191
 - VRML billiard table, 638-639
 - VRML frame HTML definition document, 645
 - whlteam.txt file, 430
 - Web page with frames, 344
 - Web page with frames, Left frame code, 344
- lists, 311-312**
 - compact attribute, 192
 - definitions, 167
 - formatting, 957
 - glossary, <DL> tag, 192-194
 - HTML 3.2 W3C specification, 903-905
 - image markers, 957
 - JavaScript style sheet, 409
 - logical styles, 194
 - marker types, 956
 - ordered
 - tag, 181
 - nested lists, 187-189
 - tag, 180-189
 - outer list listing, 311-312
 - unordered
 - nested, 191
 - type attribute, 190-192
 - tag, 189-190
 - row spanning, 211
 - samplelayout.htm, 627
 - script attached a button's click event, 596
- JavaScript methods, 552-553
- JavaScript object definition for a squirrel, 548
- JavaScript script in HEAD portion, 556
- layers page with JavaScript, 359-360
- layout example with alignment, 295
- <LINK> tag, 402
- Missoula Rural Fire District site
 - guest book, 313-315
 - home page created from a template, 308-310
 - list page layout, 311-312
 - page created from template.htm template, 306-307
 - template banner, 302
 - template content area, 303-304
 - template structure, 301
 - template.htm file, 305
 - nested frames, 347
 - ordered lists
 - interrupting, 184
 - list item tag, 182
 - nested lists, 187
 - tag, 180
 - start attribute, 185
 - with
, <P> tags, 183
 - <P> tag, 159
 - page with three layers, 355
 - paragraph formatting, 158
 - <PRE> tag, 162
 - reading and decoding form data in Perl 5, 523-524
 - registration form, 516-517
 - registration form encoded data, 517
 - row spanning, 211
 - script, 558
 - JavaScript HTML document, 554
- conventional Web page layout example, 294
- drag-and-drop graphics, 421-422
- dynamic ActiveX controls, 612-613
- dynamic record presentation, 424-426
- dynamic row sorting, 428-429
- dynamic text, 418
- embedding VRML billiard table in HTML, 644-645
- formal Web page example, 299-300
- frame layout code, 341
- guest book form example, 288
- <HEAD> tag, 141
- horizontal rules, extensions versus standards, 112
- HTML document to display MyApplet, 578
- HTML document without structural form, 138
- <HTML> tag, 140
- in-flow layers page, 358
- inline frame page, 330
- inputform.alx, 622, 625-626
- internal anchors
 - connecting links, 230
 - definition term in a separate document, 231
 - enclosing destination headings, 229
 - placing tags in front of headings, 229
 - referencing filenames, 231
 - referencing glossary page terms, 231
- JavaScript definition of a squirrel in an HTML document, 549
- JavaScript form validation script, 558
- JavaScript HTML document, 554

Flash, 725
 system requirements, 725
 Web site, 725
FreeHand, 721-722
 features, 722
 Shockwave plug-in, 722
 system requirements, 722
 Web site, 721
ImageMap PowerApplet,
 585-586
Shockwave, 665-666
 Web site, 666
xRes, 718
Macromedia Backstage, see
Backstage
mailing lists
 Apache, 773
 lisserv, 849
 Photoshop, 715
mailto scheme, 107
mailto: protocol, 226-227
maintenance, site maps, 481
Manager (Backstage),
 742-745
 maintaining links, 744-745
 drag-and-drop feature,
 745
 Link Wizard, 745
 projects, elements, 743-744
 remote administration, 743
 see also elements
MAP files, creating
 CERN servers, 267-268
 NCSA servers, 267-268
Map Thist editor, 272-273
 Web site, 273
<MAP> tag, 84, 269-271,
873
 W3C HTML 3.2 specifica-
 tion, 926-927
MapEdit editor, 271-272
 Web site, 272
margin attribute, 953
margin-bottom attribute, 953
margin-left attribute, 376,
 953
margin-right attribute, 376,
 953
 scrolling background color,
 258
 scrolling behaviors, 257
 scrolling buffers, 258
 scrolling delay (setting), 258
 scrolling direction, 258
 scrolling loops, 258
 scrolling size, 258
 maxlength attribute, text
 fields, 280
 Mbps (million bits per
 second), 850
 measuring systems, tables,
 201
 media attribute
 <LINK> tag, 325
 <STYLE> tag, 326
 memex, 8-9, 109
 memory
 allocating (Java), 570
 RAM, 854
 <MENU> tag, 194, 866
 W3C HTML 3.2 specifica-
 tion, 906
 message boxes, displaying,
 601
 <META> tag, 78-79, 146-148,
 864
 content attribute, 78
 expiration dates, 78
 http-equiv attribute, 78,
 146
 variables, 146-147
 name attribute, 146-147
 refreshing, 79
 W3C HTML 3.2 specifica-
 tion, 897
 method attribute, <FORM>
 tag, 276
 Method request header,
 529-530
 methods
 Alert, 601
 destroy, 576
 drawString, 577
 GET, 94, 276, 516
 encoded data listing, 517
 registration form listing,
 516-517

animated GIF files, 255-256
 creating, 256
 download time, 257
background audio, 257
defined, 246, 850
external, 246, 249-250
 connecting to, 250
 helper applications, 249
 RealAudio, 249
HTML level 3.2, 250
hypermedia, 846
internal, 246-249
 ActiveX controls, 249
 applets, 247-248
 images, 247
 plug-ins, 248
 Java Animator, 250-255
 directory structure, 251
 graphic files, 251
 implementing animation,
 252-253
 location, 250
 parameters, 254-255
 sound format, 252
 Macromedia Director, 725
 system requirements, 725
 plug-ins, 259-260, 663-665,
 668
 Cosmo Player, 667
 disadvantages, 259
 embedding, 260
 Shockwave, 259, 665-666
 Surround Video, 666
 WTR, 667
 pure HTML, 822-823
 scrolling marquees, 257-258
 aligning, 258
 applets, 258
 background color, 258
 behaviors, 257
 buffers, 258
 delay (setting), 258
 direction, 258
 formatting text, 257
 loops, 258
 size, 258
 video, Internet Explorer,
 256-257

modems
 cable-modem, 841
 defined, 850
monitors
 laptops/notebooks, 116
 NCs, 116
 PCs, 115
monospace fonts, 371, 850,
948
 <CODE> tag, 168
 <KBD> tag, 169
 <PRE> tag, 162
 <TT> tag, 172
Moore, Gordon (Moore's
Law), 850
Mosaic, 28-29, 118, 130
 bullets, 190
Motion Picture Experts
 Group (MPEG), 850
 moveAbove method, 353
 moveBelow method, 354
 moveTo method, 354
Mozilla, 29-31, 850
 HTML extensions, 30-31
 problems, 31
MPEG (Motion Picture
Experts Group), 850
Missoula Rural Fire District
 Web site, 292
 guest book, 313-315
 listing, 313-315
 home page, 308-311
 nested list page, 311-312
 template, 301-308
multicolumn directory lists,
<DIR> tag, 194
MultigIF, 725
multilingual support, *plug-ins*,
 669-672
multimedia
 ActiveX controls, 260-262
 align attribute, 261
 class IDs, 261
 codebase attribute, 261
 code-type attribute, 261
 including, 261
 ActiveX controls, 260-262
 specification, 799
 MIME-Version header, 533
 minimization indicators, 58
 MINIMIZE class, HTML 4.0
 declaration, 54-55

UNEASHED

Multipurpose Internet Mail Extensions, see MIME
Musical Instrument Digital Interface (MIDI), 851
MUX protocol, 102

N

name attribute

<A> tag, 228
 <FRAME> tag, 342
 <IFRAMES> tag, 329
 <LAYER> and <ILAYER> tags, 351
 <LINK> tag, 145
 <META> tag, 146-147
 <OBJECT> tag, 334
 <PARAM> tag, 335

NAME keyword, 62

name/value pairs, 518

ampersands (&), 518

name field, 518

passing to servers, 518

splitting, 522

value field, 518

naming rules, HTML 4.0

declaration, 53

National Center for Supercomputing Applications (NCSA), 28, 851

Navigate with an Accent plug-in, 670

navigation, 473-478, 851

ActiveX controls, 477

CSS, 475

CyberMad Web site, 507-508

links, 508

navigation menu, 507

Table of Contents page, 508

designing system, 470-472

clarity, 472

outlining site, 471

placement, 472

versions, 31

versus Internet Explorer, 118-121

see also Netscape

Navigator Gold, 696-697

features, 697

posting pages, 697

NCs (network computers), 116, 851

monitors, 116

NCSA (National Center for Supercomputing Applications), 28, 266, 774, 851

bugs, 774

downloading, 774

NCSA Mosaic Web site, 964

NCSA servers, MAP files, 267-268

circle keyword, 268

default keyword, 268

point keyword, 268

poly keyword, 268

rect keyword, 268

see also Navigator

Nelson, Ted, 10-11

Xanadu, 11

nested frames, 346-347

listing, 347

nested lists, 187-189

unordered, 191

nested tables, 464-465

background colors, 464

browser support, 464

CyberMad Web site, 505

Travelation Web site, 492

nesting Frame objects, 605

Net.Data, 685

security, 685

Web macro, 685

Web site, 685

Nefcraft Web site, 771

NefImpact Dynamo, 683

gateways supported, 683

HTML authoring tools, 683

Web site, 683

NetMeeting, 674

NetObjects Fusion, 730, 751-756

Assets view, 754

components, 752

Page view, 753

Publish view, 755-756

Site view, 752

Style view, 754

system requirements, 752

Netra i Web server, 776

color palette, 447

Communicator 4.0, 122

collaborative browsing, 122

HTML extensions, 30-31,

65, 416-417

problems, 31

layers, 849

Web site, 414, 562, 696

see also Navigator

Netscape Composer, see

Composer

Netscape DevEdge Online

Web site, 960

Netscape Web servers, 774-775

cost, 774

evaluation copies, 774

technical support, 775

Network Computers (NCs), 851

news scheme, 107

newsgroups

alt-lang.java, 589

HTML resources, 966

Photoshop, 715

newsletters, style sheets, 388-390

newspaper columns, 463-464

<NEXTID> tag, 864

NLS (oNLine System), 10

NMTOKEN keyword, 62

NNTP Web servers, 763

<NOBR> tag, 868

nodes

hypercontext, 222

VRML, 635

Appearance, 641

computers, 851

fields, 635

geometry, 636

noshade attribute, <HR> tag, 177

notebooks, 116

connections, 116

monitors, 116

Novartis Web site, 440

Now() function, 604

nowrap attribute, <TD> and

<TH> tags, 212

NUMBER keyword, 63

number signs (#), URL

encoding, 521

numbered lists, tag, 180-184

start attribute, 184-186

type attribute, 187-189

numbering ordered lists, 186

O

object model (Dynamic HTML), 414-415

object-oriented programming, 569, 852

<OBJECT> tag, 84, 333-334, 871

attributes

align, 334

alt, 334

border, 334

CLASSID, 248

classid, 333

codebase, 333

CODETYPE, 248

codetype, 334

data, 333

declare, 333

height, 334

hspace, 334

id, 333

name, 334

shapes, 334

standby, 334

title, 334

type, 333

usemap, 334

plugins, 259-260, 652-654, 853

animation, 663-665, 668
Como Player, 667
Shockwave, 665-666
Surround Video, 666
WURL, 667
 audio, 659-663
Backstage Designer, 748
 business, 676-677
 communications/
 conferencing, 672-674
 disadvantages, 259
 embedding, 260
 external, 668-669
 filters, Adobe Photoshop,
 714
 image, 674-676
 integrating, 654
 layout, 458
 multilingual support,
 669-672
 multimedia, 248
Shockwave, 259, 722, 855
 video, 654-659
 plus signs (+), 60
**PNG Portable Network
 Graphic**, 853
Pocket Internet Explorer,
 130-131
 ports, 853
PositionInterpolator node,
 637
POST method (HTTP), 94,
 276-277
POV-Ray, 727
 system requirements, 727
 Web site, 727
Power Translator 6.0, 671
PowWow plugin, 672-673
**Practical Extraction and
 Report Language**, see **Perl**
Pragma header, 98, 533
<PRE> tag, 82, 161-162, 868
 W3C HTML 3.2 specifica-
 tion, 906-907

preformatted text

HTML 3.2 W3C specifica-
 tion, 906-907
<LISTING> tag, 163
<PLAINTEXT> tag, 163
<PRE> tag, 161-162
<XMLP> tag, 163

price lists, style sheets,

390-393

procedural markup, 36-39

program code

<CODE> tag, 167-168
<KBD> tag, 169
<SAMP> tag, 169
**programming, object-
 oriented**, 569
programming languages,
HTML as, 833
 M. Casco Web site, 833
**Progressive Network's
 EasyStart Server**, 657
**Project Web template
 (Explorer)**, 733
**projects (Backstage Man-
 ager)**, 743-744
 database queries, 743
 discussion groups, 743
 local, 744
 remote, 744
 user profiles, 743

physical styles, 170

** tag**, 171
** tag**, 173
 color attributes, 175
 size attribute, 173-175
<I> tag, 171
 ordered lists, 184
<STRIKE> tag, 171-172
<SUB> tag, 172-173
<SUP> tag, 172-173
<TT> tag, 172
<U> tag, 171
**PICS (Platform for Internet
 Content Selection)**, 853
pipelining, 101
 pixel sizes, versus display
 sizes, 113
 sizes, 853
 horizontal lines, 177
 table width, 199
<PLAINTEXT> tag, 163
**Platform for Internet Content
 Selection (PICS)**, 853
platform independence,
 70-72, 853
 proprietary markup, 70-71
 pure HTML tags, 816
platforms, 853
 HPCs, 116-117
 connections, 117
 operating systems, 117
 idiosyncrasies, pixel versus
 display size, 113
 laptop/notebooks, 116
 connections, 116
 monitors, 116
 PCs, 116
 connections, 115
 monitors, 115
play.dtd, 787-788
play.xml, 786
 DOCTYPE statement,
 786-787
 XML declaration, 786

listStyleType, 409

text, 405-406
whiteSpace, 409
 width, 408
 layers, 351-353

Property or Method Not Supported by this Object

message, 599

proprietary fonts, 853

proprietary markup, 70-71

protocols
 connections, 90
 defined, 103, 854
 ftp, 89, 844
 HTTP, 88, 91-92
 connections, 91-93
 entities, 99-101
 requests, 91-93
 responses, 91, 96-99
 transactions supported, 91
 mailto:, 226-227
 mixing, HTTP-NG
 connections, 102
 MUX, 102
 open, 91
 SHHTTP, 855
 stateless, 91
 TCP, 857
 TCP/IP, 90-91
 TCP, 91
 see also schemes

proxy gateways, 854

proxy GET method request header, 531

proxy servers, 854

public header, 533

public identifiers, 56-57

PUBLIC keyword, 786

Publish view (NetObjects Fusion), 755-756

publishing

NetObjects Fusion, 755-756
 Web Publishing wizard,
 740-741
 see also push

pull (client), 854

PULS (PowWow User Location Server), 673

pure HTML, 814, 821

advantages, 816
feedback, 816
platform independence,
 816
 support, 815
 disadvantages, 816-817
 availability of tags, 817
 creativity loss, 817
 extension workarounds,
 822-823
 frames, 822
 multimedia files, 822-823
 requirements for, 815
 versus extensions, 820

push (server), 854

see also pull

raster graphics, 854

Ray Dream Designer, 727

system requirements, 727
 Web site, 727

ray tracers, 727

POV-Ray, 727
 system requirements, 727
 Ray Dream Designer, 727

RCDATA content model, 59

reading machines, 6-7

RealAudio, 249, 661-662,

854

RealVideo, 656-657, 726

Web site, 726

reason fields (HTTP headers),

526-529

redirection response codes,

526

referencing

HTML controls, in frames,
 604-605
 objects
Document, 601
Elements, 603-604
Form, 601-603
Window, 601
 styles, 946
Referer header, 96, 533
rel attribute
 <A> tag, 227
 <LINK> tag, 77, 145, 325
 relative links, 224-225
 <BASE> tag, 225-226
 relative size (fonts), 949
 size attribute, 175
 relative URLs, 103
 relative widths (tables), 456,
 464
**REMOTE ADDR environment
 variable**, 540
**REMOTE HOST environment
 variable**, 540
**REMOTE IDENT environment
 variable**, 541
 remote projects (Backstage
 Manager), 744

Q

Q element, 83

QUANTITY, HTML 4.0 declaration, 54

QUERY STRING environment variable, 522, 540

question marks (?), 60

URL encoding, 520

QuickTime, 854

quotation marks (" ")

language-specific markup,
 808-809

quotations, <BLOCKQUOTE> tag, 166-167

R

radio buttons, 282

Radio control, 603

RAM, 854

random numbers, generat- ing, 559-560

random-access memory (RAM), 854

rangeFromElement())

method, 420

remote site administration
[Backstage Manager], 743

REMOTE USER environment
variable, 540

reports

Developer/2000 report
writing module, 684

InContext WebAnalyzer,
702

Request for Comments (RFC),
854

request headers, 524-525,
846

determining, 524

environment variables based
on, 538

AUTH TYPE, 540

CONTENT-LENGTH,
541

CONTENT-TYPE, 541

HTTP REQUEST
METHOD, 538

PATH, 539

PATH INFO, 539

PATH TRANSLATED,
539

QUERY STRING, 540

REMOTE ADDR, 540

REMOTE HOST, 540

REMOTE IDENT, 541

REMOTE USER, 540

SCRIPT FILENAME,
539

SCRIPT NAME, 539

SERVER PORT, 538

SERVER PROTOCOL,
538

Full Method, 530

HTTP version, 532-534

method types, 530

Opera, 964

Requested URL, 531

GET method, 530-531

proxy, 531

Method, 529-530

REQUEST METHOD environ-
ment variable, 521

requests (HTTP), 91-93

0.9, 93

1.0, 93

Authorization header
field, 95

From header field, 95

GET method, 94

HEAD method, 94

header fields, 95

If-Modified-Since header
field, 96

method, 93

POST method, 94

Referer header field, 96

Request-Line, 93-94

Request-URI, 94-95

User-Agent header field,
96

#REQUIRED keyword, 64

reserved names, HTML 4.0
declaration, 53

reset buttons, 283

Reset control, 603

resize method, 354

resolutions, table measure-
ments, 201

resources (on HTML),
960-966

browser technology sites,
962-964

Amya, 963

Arena, 963

Browserswatch, 962

Cyberdog, 963

Galadad, 963

Internet Explorer, 963

Lynx, 963

NCSA Mosaic, 964

Netscape, 962

Opera, 964

SlipKnot, 964

editors/tools, 964-966

Backstage Internet Studio,
966

BBEdit, 964

HomeSite, 964

HotDog, 965

HoTMetal Pro, 965

Microsoft FrontPad, 965

Microsoft FrontPage 97,
965

Netscape Composer, 965

PageMill, 966

Webber, 965

HTML Guru site, 962

HTML Writers Guild site,
962

Microsoft Site Builder

Network site, 960

Netscape DevEdge OnLine
site, 960

newsgroups, 966

W3C site, 960-961

Cougat, 961

CSS, 961

Dynamic HTML, 961

HTML 2 specification,
961

HTML 3.2 specification,
961

URL descriptions, 961

Web Design Group site, 962

Yahoo! site, 961

response headers, 525,
534-537

Content-Length, 536

Content-Type, 525, 536

Date, 535

enclosed URL, 536-537

Last Modified, 536

Server, 536

Set-Cookie, 536

status codes, 525-529

client error, 526

informational, 526

reason fields, 526-529

redirection, 526

server error, 526

success, 526

Status Response line, 534

responses (HTTP), 91, 96-99

Date header field, 98

Full-Response, 97

Location field, 99

Pragma header field, 98

Server field, 99

Status-Line, 97

Reason-Phrase, 97

Status-Code, 97

Retry-After header, 533

rev attribute

<A> tag, 227

<LINK> tag, 77, 145, 325

RFC (Request for Comments),
854

RGB color model, 447

defining color, 175

right value, clear attribute,
161

robots, 854

spiders, 856

root elements, XML, 787

Rosenbluth International

Web site, see Travelution

Web site

rows

aligning, 205

defining, 205

dynamically generating/
sorting, 428-430

listing, 428-429

spanning (listing), 211

rows attribute, <FRAMESET>
tag, 341

rowspan attribute, <TD> and
<TH> tags, 209

rules, see lines

Save Results Web bot, 738

schemes (VRML), 635

interactivity, 647-648

multiuser worlds, 648-649

scheme-specific-parts,
105-106

schemes, 106-108

file, 106

ftp, 106

gopher, 107

HTTP, 107

mailto, 107

news, 107

telnet, 108

see also protocols

SCRIPT FILENAME environ-
ment variable, 539

SCRIPT NAME environment
variable, 539

Script Wizard, 610-613

<SCRIPT> tag, 79-80, 327,
553-555, 593-596, 871

attributes, 80

browser support, 80, 153

versus CGI, 80

disadvantages, 80

language attribute, 327

NOSCRIP element, 80

src attribute, 327

type attribute, 327

W3C HTML 3.2 specifica-
tion, 896

scripts, 326-328, 855

ActiveX

Script Wizard, 610-613

security, 614

attaching to HTML

controls, 596-598

versus CGI, 80

editing, Backstage Designer,
749

executing

automatically, 594-595

on events, 595

subroutines, 595-596

Java, 579-582

JavaScript, 848

browser controls, 561

embedding, 555-556

form validation scripts,
557-559

hiding, 555

HTML markup, 553-555

layers, 358-361

random numbers scripts,
559-560

status bar messages,
560-561

SCRIPT element, 327

VBScript, 858

HTML markup, 593-598

scrollamount attribute,
<MARQUEE> tag, 258

scrollbar controls, 607

scrolldelay attribute,
<MARQUEE> tag, 258

scrolling, 855

scrolling attribute

<FRAME> tag, 342

<IFRAME> tag, 330

scrolling marquees, 257-258

aligning, 258

applets, 258

background color, 258

behaviors, 257

buffers, 258

delay (setting), 258

direction, 258

formatting text, 257

loops, 258

size, 258

search engines, 481-483

advantages, 481

customizing output,
482-483

keyword search box
(adding), 482

parameters, 483

Web server support, 482

searching, 855

spiders, 856

Secured HyperText Transfer
Protocol (SHTTP), 855

security

- ActiveX, 614
- components, 606
- encryption, 843
- image maps, 241, 264-268
- including, 265
- MAP file (creating), 266-268
- script file path, 265
- serverless video, 726
- servers
 - administration, Backstage, 750
 - CERN, MAP files, 266-267
 - defined, 855
 - environment variables based on, 537
 - GATEWAY INTER-FACE, 537
 - SERVER ADMIN, 537
 - SERVER NAME, 538
 - SERVER SOFTWARE, 538
 - glyph, 810
 - NCSA, MAP files, 267-268
 - Personal Web Server, 739
 - download site, 739
 - installing, 739
 - managing, 739
 - number of users, 739
 - proxy, 854
 - push, 854
 - sending data to
 - decoding data, 521-524
 - encoded data listing, 517
 - GET method, 516
 - name/value pairs, 518
 - path information, 518-519
 - registration form listing, 516-517
 - URL encoding, 519-521
 - Web
 - Apache, 772-773
 - Backstage Server add-on, 749-751
 - CERN httpd, 773
 - compatibility, 763-764
 - cost, 766
- server-side, 855
- DBMS, 763
- DNS, 763
- FTP, 763
- future needs, 765-766
- Gopher, 763
- HTTP, 763
- IIS, 773-774
- ISPs, 767-768
- !WORLD Web site, 772
- NCSA, 774
- Netscape, 774-775
- NNTP, 763
- O'Reilly WebSite, 756
- operating systems, 769-771
- platform requirements, 764
- platform/server combinations, 768
- purposes, 761-762
- resources, 768
- scalability, 764
- selecting, 761-762
- SMTP, 763
- software, 771-772
- Tchot, 763
- WebSite, 775
- WebSTAR, 776
- SET command, 604
- Set-Cookie header, 536
- SGML (Standard Generalized Markup Language), 18, 856
- applications
 - HTML as, 893-894
 - defining, 39-40
 - descriptive markup, 36-39
 - history, 39
 - 1986 specification, 39
 - HTML 3.2 declaration, code listing, 927-929
 - HTML 4.0 declaration, 40-55
 - CAPACITY section, 51
 - character set declaration, 52

- slashes (/)
 - trailing, 104
 - URL encoding, 520
 - XML, 785
- SlipKnot Web site, 964
- small-caps fonts, 948
- <SMALL> tag, 84, 176, 868
- Smartdubbing software, 668
- SMTP Web servers, 763
- sockets, 855
- software
 - interface elements, 443
 - translation software, 671
 - Web servers, 771-772
 - see also plug-ins
- Sony Web site, 132
- starting Java applets, 576
- stateless protocols, 91
- status bars (messages), 560-561
- space (page layout), 293
- spacer images (layout), 460-461
- spaces, trailing (ordered lists), 189
- spacing
 - letters, 951
 - line,
 tag, 160
 - table cells, 203
 - words, 951
- tag, 82, 367, 403
- CSS, 326
- listing, 403
- spanning, 209
- columns (listing), 209-210
- rows (listing), 211
- special characters (list), 882-889
- SPG Web site, 717
- SphereSensor node, 637
- spiders, 856
- spinbutton control, 607
- sprites, 718
- SQL (Sequential Query Language), 855
- SQL Server, 684
- publishing technologies, 684
- Web Assistant, 684
- Web site, 684
- src attribute
 - <FRAME> tag, 342
 - <IFRAME> tag, 329
 - tag, 235
 - <SCRIPT> tag, 327
- Standard Generalized Markup Language, see SGML
- standards (HTML), versus extensions, 112-113
- horizontal rules listing, 112
- standby attribute, <OBJECT> tag, 334
- start attribute, tag, 184-186
- start method, 576
- starting Java applets, 576
- stateless protocols, 91
- status bars (messages), 560-561
- Stenbrink, Susan (Travelution Web site), 487
- stop method, 576
- stopping Java applets, 576
- streaming, 856
- video, 653, 656, 726
- RealVideo, 726
- ViVoActive, 726
- strike-through text, 171-172
- <STRIKE> tag, 84, 171-172, 868
- tag, 83, 164-165, 867
- structural elements
 - <BASE> tag, 143-144
 - HREF attribute, 143
 - <BODY> tag, 148-152
 - BACKGROUND attribute, 149
 - <DOCTYPE> tag, 139
 - <HEAD> tag, 140-141
 - listing, 141
 - <HTML> tag, 139-140
 - advantages, 140
 - listing, 140
 - <INDEX> tag, 144-145
 - prompt attribute, 144

- `<LINK>` tag, 145-146
- `href` attribute, 145
- `name` attribute, 145
- `rel` attribute, 145
- `rev` attribute, 145
- `title` attribute, 145
- `<META>` tag, 146-148
- `http-equiv` attribute, 146
- `name` attribute, 146-147
- `<SCRIPT>` tag, 152-153
- `browser support`, 153
- `<STYLE>` tag, 148
- `<TITLE>` tag, 141-143
- listing, 142
- structure (documents), 36, 856**
- style attribute, 326**
- `<BUTTON>` tag, 332
- `<FIELDSET>` tag, 333
- JavaScript style sheets, 403
- `<LABEL>` tag, 331
- style sheets, 386**
- attributes
 - `background`, 951
 - `background-attachment`, 950
 - `background-color`, 950
 - `background-image`, 950
 - `background-position`, 950-951
 - `background-repeat`, 950
 - `borders`, 954-955
 - `display`, 956
 - `font`, 949
 - `font-family`, 948
 - `font-size`, 949
 - `font-style`, 948
 - `font-variant`, 948
 - `font-weight`, 948-949
 - `letter-spacing`, 951
 - `line-height`, 953
 - `list-style`, 957
 - `list-style-position`, 957
 - `list-style-type`, 957
 - `margin`, 953
 - `margin-left`, 953
 - `margin-right`, 953
 - `margin-top`, 953
 - `padding`, 953-954
 - `text-align`, 953
 - `text-decoration`, 951
 - `text-indent`, 952
 - `text-orientation`, 952
 - `text-overflow`, 952
 - `text-underline`, 952
 - `vertical-align`, 952
 - `white-space`, 956
- combining, 370
- `cascading order`, 370
- embedded, 366-368, 947
- `format`, 947
- `syntax`, 366
- `text style attributes`, 374-376
- examples of
 - `business page`, 386-387
 - `employee newsletter`, 388-390
 - `Kid's News`, 395-397
 - `online book cover`, 397-398
 - `party invitation`, 394-395
 - `price list`, 390-393
 - grouping, 381
 - assigning classes, 381-382
 - attributes, 381
 - tags, 381
 - HTML level 3, 26
 - inline, 366-368, 947
 - JavaScript, 400-401, 848
 - `backgroundImage` property, 409
 - `block-level element`
- `text boxes`, 955
- `text-align`, 952
- `text-decoration`, 951
- `text-indent`, 952
- `text-orientation`, 952
- `text-overflow`, 952
- `text-underline`, 952
- `vertical-align`, 952
- `white-space`, 956
- `word-spacing`, 951
- backgrounds, 379-380
- `color`, 379
- `graphics`, 379
- `splashes`, 379
- `cascading`, 323-326, 841
- `DIV` element, 326
- `implementation`, 324
- `LINK` element, 325
- `SPAN` element, 326
- `style control`, 364-366
- `STYLE` element, 325-326
- W3C recommendation, 961
- `combining`, 370
- `cascading order`, 370
- embedded, 366-368, 947
- `format`, 947
- `syntax`, 366
- `text style attributes`, 374-376
- examples of
 - `business page`, 386-387
 - `employee newsletter`, 388-390
 - `Kid's News`, 395-397
 - `online book cover`, 397-398
 - `party invitation`, 394-395
 - `price list`, 390-393
 - grouping, 381
 - assigning classes, 381-382
 - attributes, 381
 - tags, 381
 - HTML level 3, 26
 - inline, 366-368, 947
 - JavaScript, 400-401, 848
 - `backgroundImage` property, 409
 - `block-level element`
- `text boxes`, 955
- `text-align`, 952
- `text-decoration`, 951
- `text-indent`, 952
- `text-orientation`, 952
- `text-overflow`, 952
- `text-underline`, 952
- `vertical-align`, 952
- `white-space`, 956
- `word-spacing`, 951
- backgrounds, 379-380
- `color`, 379
- `graphics`, 379
- `splashes`, 379
- `cascading`, 323-326, 841
- `DIV` element, 326
- `implementation`, 324
- `LINK` element, 325
- `SPAN` element, 326
- `style control`, 364-366
- `STYLE` element, 325-326
- W3C recommendation, 961
- `combining`, 370
- `cascading order`, 370
- embedded, 366-368, 947
- `format`, 947
- `syntax`, 366
- `text style attributes`, 374-376
- examples of
 - `business page`, 386-387
 - `employee newsletter`, 388-390
 - `Kid's News`, 395-397
 - `online book cover`, 397-398
 - `party invitation`, 394-395
 - `price list`, 390-393
 - grouping, 381
 - assigning classes, 381-382
 - attributes, 381
 - tags, 381
 - HTML level 3, 26
 - inline, 366-368, 947
 - JavaScript, 400-401, 848
 - `backgroundImage` property, 409
 - `block-level element`
- `text boxes`, 955
- `text-align`, 952
- `text-decoration`, 951
- `text-indent`, 952
- `text-orientation`, 952
- `text-overflow`, 952
- `text-underline`, 952
- `vertical-align`, 952
- `white-space`, 956
- `word-spacing`, 951
- backgrounds, 379-380
- `color`, 379
- `graphics`, 379
- `splashes`, 379
- `cascading`, 323-326, 841
- `DIV` element, 326
- `implementation`, 324
- `LINK` element, 325
- `SPAN` element, 326
- `style control`, 364-366
- `STYLE` element, 325-326
- W3C recommendation, 961
- `combining`, 370
- `cascading order`, 370
- embedded, 366-368, 947
- `format`, 947
- `syntax`, 366
- `text style attributes`, 374-376
- examples of
 - `business page`, 386-387
 - `employee newsletter`, 388-390
 - `Kid's News`, 395-397
 - `online book cover`, 397-398
 - `party invitation`, 394-395
 - `price list`, 390-393
 - grouping, 381
 - assigning classes, 381-382
 - attributes, 381
 - tags, 381
 - HTML level 3, 26
 - inline, 366-368, 947
 - JavaScript, 400-401, 848
 - `backgroundImage` property, 409
 - `block-level element`
- `text boxes`, 955
- `text-align`, 952
- `text-decoration`, 951
- `text-indent`, 952
- `text-orientation`, 952
- `text-overflow`, 952
- `text-underline`, 952
- `vertical-align`, 952
- `white-space`, 956
- `word-spacing`, 951
- backgrounds, 379-380
- `color`, 379
- `graphics`, 379
- `splashes`, 379
- `cascading`, 323-326, 841
- `DIV` element, 326
- `implementation`, 324
- `LINK` element, 325
- `SPAN` element, 326
- `style control`, 364-366
- `STYLE` element, 325-326
- W3C recommendation, 961
- `combining`, 370
- `cascading order`, 370
- embedded, 366-368, 947
- `format`, 947
- `syntax`, 366
- `text style attributes`, 374-376
- examples of
 - `business page`, 386-387
 - `employee newsletter`, 388-390
 - `Kid's News`, 395-397
 - `online book cover`, 397-398
 - `party invitation`, 394-395
 - `price list`, 390-393
 - grouping, 381
 - assigning classes, 381-382
 - attributes, 381
 - tags, 381
 - HTML level 3, 26
 - inline, 366-368, 947
 - JavaScript, 400-401, 848
 - `backgroundImage` property, 409
 - `block-level element`

Style view (NetObjects Fusion), 754

- `<STYLE>` tag, 81, 148, 402, 419, 947
- attributes
 - `media`, 326
 - `type`, 81, 326
 - `type`, 81, 326
 - `browser support`, 81
 - `CSS`, 325-326
 - `listing`, 402
 - `W3C HTML 3.2 specification`, 896
- styles**
 - attributes, 947
 - `background`, 951
 - `background-attachment`, 950
 - `background-color`, 950
 - `background-image`, 950
 - `background-position`, 950-951
 - `background-repeat`, 950
 - `borders`, 954-955
 - `display`, 956
 - `font`, 949
 - `font-family`, 948
 - `font-size`, 949
 - `font-style`, 948
 - `font-variant`, 948
 - `font-weight`, 948-949
 - `letter-spacing`, 951
 - `line-height`, 953
 - `list-style`, 957
 - `list-style-position`, 957
 - `list-style-type`, 957
 - `list-style-type`, 956
 - `margins`, 953
 - `padding`, 953-954
 - `text-align`, 952
 - `text-decoration`, 951
 - `text-indent`, 952
 - `text-orientation`, 952
 - `text-overflow`, 952
 - `text-underline`, 952
 - `vertical-align`, 952
 - `white-space`, 956
 - `word-spacing`, 951
 - `borders`, 955

- logical, 163-164
- `<ADDRESS>` tag, 165
- `<BLOCKQUOTE>` tag, 166-167
- `<CODE>` tag, 167
- `<CODE>` tag, 167-168
- `<DEFN>` tag, 167
- `<EM>` tag, 164-165
- `<KBD>` tag, 169
- `review`, 170
- `<SAMP>` tag, 169
- `<STRONG>` tag, 164-165
- logical list, 194
- physical, 170
- `<B>` tag, 171
- `<FONT>` tag, 173-176
- `<I>` tag, 171
- `<STRIKE>` tag, 171-172
- `<SUB>` tag, 172-173
- `<SUP>` tag, 172-173
- `<TT>` tag, 172
- `<U>` tag, 171
- `word processing`, 163
- referencing, 946
- text, 157
- `<SUB>` tag, 84, 172-173, 868
- `submit buttons`, 282-283
- Submit control, 603**
- `subscript text`, 172-173
- `success response codes`, 526
- Sun Microsystems Web site, 776**
- `<SUP>` tag, 84, 172-173, 868
- `superscript text`, 172-173
- surfing, 856**
- Surround Video, 666**
- Sybase, 683-684**
- NetImpact Dynamo, 683
- `gateway supported`, 683
- `HTML authoring tools`, 683
- `Web site`, 683
- `Web site`, 683
- `web.sql`, 683

- SYNTAX section (HTML 4.0 declaration), 51-54**
- character set declaration, 52
- delimiters, 53
- function characters, 52
- naming rules, 53
- quantity limits, 54
- reserved names, 53
- SCOPE declaration, 51
- shunned characters, 51-52
- SYSTEM keyword, 786**

T

- tabindex attribute, <BUTTON> tag, 332**
- <TABLE> tag, 82, 87-877**
- attributes
 - `align`, 199-202
 - `border`, 203-204
 - `cellpadding`, 203-204
 - `cellspacing`, 203-204
 - `width`, 199-202
- constraints, 198-199
- W3C HTML 3.2 specification, 909-913
- tables, 856**
- aligning, 199-202
- appearances, 203-204
- attribute precedence, 213-214
- browser incompatibility, preformatted text, 162
- building, 3x3 table listing, 209
- `<CAPTION>` tag, 204
- cells, 841
- CGI table example listing, 215-216
- column and headline example listing, 217-218
- constraints, 198-199
- HTML 3.2 W3C specification, 909-913
- HTML 4, 335, 456-457

HTML table model Web

site, 943
measuring systems,
choosing, 201
page layout, 456-457,
461-465
absolute widths, 456
CyberMad Web site,
504-505
guidelines, 462-463
nested tables, 464-465
newspaper columns,
463-464
relative widths, 456, 464
Travelation Web site, 492
see also cells; rows

tabstrip control, 607

tags

<!-- -->, 40, 862
<A>, 223, 865-866
href attribute, 223-224
internal anchors, 229-232
mailto: protocol, 226-227
name attribute, 228
target attribute, 226,
343-344
title attribute, 227-228
W3C HTML 3.2
specification, 920
<ADDRESS>, 165, 869
W3C HTML 3.2
specification, 901
<APPLET>, 248, 578-579,
872
syntax, 253-254
W3C HTML 3.2
specification, 907
<AREA>, 269, 873
coords attribute, 269-270
shape attribute, 269
size attribute, 269
, 171, 867
<BASE>, 143-144, 863
HREF attribute, 143
relative links, 225-226
W3C HTML 3.2
specification, 897

<BASEFONT>, 84, 869
size attribute, 175
W3C HTML 3.2
specification, 926
<BG SOUND>, 257, 871
<BIG>, 176, 868
<BLINK>, 869
block formatting elements,
82
<BLOCKQUOTE>,
166-167, 869
W3C HTML 3.2
specification, 908
<BODYS>, 148-152, 862
BACKGROUND
attribute, 149
W3C HTML 3.2
specification, 899-900

, 159-161, 868
W3C HTML 3.2
specification, 926
<BUTTON>, 332
class attribute, 332
dir attribute, 332
disabled attribute, 332
id attribute, 332
lang attribute, 332
style attribute, 332
tabindex attribute, 332
title attribute, 332
W3C HTML 3.2
specification, 911
<CENTER>, 869
W3C HTML 3.2
specification, 907
<CITE>, 167, 867
<CODE>, 167-168, 867
<COMMENT>, 862
defined, 23, 856
<DD>, 192, 867
<DFN>, 167, 867
<DIR>, 194, 866
W3C HTML 3.2
specification, 906

<DIV>, 163, 367, 865
CSS, 326
W3C HTML 3.2
specification, 907
<DL>, 192-194, 867
W3C HTML 3.2
specification, 905
<DOCTYPE>, 139
<DT>, 192, 867
versus elements, 73
, 164-165, 867
<EMBED>, 660, 872-873
plugins, 260
emphasis, 164
<FIELDSET>, 333
class attribute, 333
dir attribute, 333
id attribute, 333
lang attribute, 333
style attribute, 333
title attribute, 333
<FIG>, 270
, 173, 869
color attribute, 175
size attribute, 173-175
W3C HTML 3.2
specification, 925
<FORM>, 276-277, 874
accept-charset attribute,
803-804
ACTION field, 518, 521
CGI programs, 514-515
enctype attribute, 277
GET method, 276
method attribute, 276
POST method, 276-277
W3C HTML 3.2
specification, 908
<FRAME>, 341-342,
881-882
frameborder attribute,
342
listing, 341
marginheight attribute,
342
marginwidth attribute,
342

name attribute, 342
noresize attribute, 342
scrolling attribute, 342
src attribute, 342
<FRAMESET>, 340-341,
881
border attribute, 340
cols attribute, 340
frameborder attribute,
340
rows attribute, 341
grouping, style sheets, 381
<H1> - <H6>, 156-157,
865
<HEAD>, 76, 140-141, 862
listing, 141
W3C HTML 3.2
specification, 895
<HR>, 176, 868
W3C HTML 3.2
specification, 908-909
<HTML>, 139-140, 862
advantages, 140
listing, 140
<I>, 171, 867
<IFRAME>, 329-330
align attribute, 330
frameborder attribute,
329
height attribute, 330
listing, 330
marginheight attribute,
329
marginwidth attribute,
329
name attribute, 329
scrolling attribute, 330
src attribute, 329
width attribute, 330
<ILAYER>, 349
above attribute, 350
background attribute, 350
below attribute, 350
bgcolor attribute, 350
clip attribute, 350
left attribute, 351
name attribute, 351

top attribute, 351
visibility attribute, 351
width attribute, 351
zindex attribute, 351
, 234-235, 847,
869-871
align attribute, 235-238
alt attribute, 235
border attribute, 240
dynsrc attribute, 256-257
height attribute, 239
hspace attribute, 240
ismap attribute, 241
src attribute, 235
uarnap attribute, 242,
269
vspace attribute, 240
W3C HTML 3.2
specification, 920-923
width attribute, 239
<INPUT>, 278-283,
596-598, 874-875
CHECKBOX input type,
281
HIDDEN input type, 281
IMAGE input type, 283
PASSWORD input type,
280
RADIO input type, 282
RESET input type, 283
SUBMIT input type,
282-283
TEXT input type,
279-280
W3C HTML 3.2
specification, 915-918
<INDEX>, 144-145, 863
prompt attribute, 144
W3C HTML 3.2
specification, 896
<KBD>, 169, 867
<LABEL>, 331-332
accesskey attribute, 332
class attribute, 331
dir attribute, 332
disabled attribute, 332
for attribute, 331

id attribute, 331
lang attribute, 332
onClick attribute, 332
onFocus attribute, 332
style attribute, 331
title attribute, 332
<LAYER>, 349, 416
above attribute, 350
background attribute, 350
below attribute, 350
bgcolor attribute, 350
clip attribute, 350
left attribute, 351
methods, 353-354
name attribute, 351
top attribute, 351
visibility attribute, 351
width attribute, 351
zindex attribute, 351
, 181-182, 866-867
<LINK>, 77, 145-146, 402,
947, 863-864
CSS, 325
href attribute, 145, 325
listing, 402
media attribute, 325
name attribute, 145
rel attribute, 145, 325
rev attribute, 145, 325
title attribute, 145, 325
type attribute, 325
W3C HTML 3.2
specification, 898-899
<LISTING>, 163
logical, 164
<MAP>, 269-271, 873
W3C HTML 3.2
specification, 936-937
<MARQUEE>, 257-258
align attribute, 258
behavior attribute, 257
bgcolor attribute, 258
direction attribute, 258
height attribute, 258
hspace attribute, 258
loop attribute, 258

scrollamount attribute, 258
 scrolllocking attribute, 258
 vspace attribute, 258
 width attribute, 258
 <MENU>, 194, 866
 W3C HTML 3.2
 specification, 906
 <META>, 78, 146-148, 864
 http-equiv attribute, 146
 name attribute, 146-147
 W3C HTML 3.2
 specification, 897
 <NEXTID>, 864
 <NOBR>, 868
 <NOEMBED>, 873
 <NOFRAME>, 882
 <OBJECT>, 333-334, 871
 ActiveX controls, 249, 261
 align attribute, 334
 alt attribute, 334
 applets, 248
 border attribute, 334
 CLASSID attribute, 248
 classid attribute, 333
 codebase attribute, 333
 CODETYPE attribute, 248
 code-type attribute, 334
 data attribute, 333
 declare attribute, 333
 height attribute, 334
 hspace attribute, 334
 id attribute, 333
 level 4 expansion, 247
 name attribute, 334
 plug-ins, 248
 shapes attribute, 334
 standby attribute, 334
 title attribute, 334
 type attribute, 333
 usemap attribute, 334
 vspace attribute, 334
 width attribute, 334

, 866
 start attribute, 184-186
 type attribute, 187-189
 W3C HTML 3.2
 specification, 904-905
 <OPTIONS>, 875
 <P>, 158-159, 865
 W3C HTML 3.2
 specification, 903
 <PARAM>, 334-335, 579, 872
 name attribute, 335
 value attribute, 335
 <PLAINTEXT>, 163
 <PRE>, 161-162, 868
 W3C HTML 3.2
 specification, 906-907
 <SCRIPT>, 169, 867
 <SCRIPT>, 79, 152-153, 327, 553-555, 593-596, 871
 browser support, 153
 language attribute, 327
 src attribute, 327
 type attribute, 327
 W3C HTML 3.2
 specification, 896
 <SELECT>, 285-286, 875
 W3C HTML 3.2
 specification, 918-919
 <SMALL>, 176, 868
 , 367, 403
 CSS, 326
 listing, 403
 <STRIKE>, 171-172, 868
 , 164-165, 867
 <STYLE>, 148, 402, 419, 947
 CSS, 325-326
 listing, 402
 media attribute, 326
 title attribute, 326
 type attribute, 326
 W3C HTML 3.2
 specification, 896

<SUB>, 172-173, 868
 <SUP>, 172-173, 868
 <TABLE>, 198-199, 876-877
 align attribute, 199-202
 border attribute, 203-204
 cellpadding attribute, 203-204
 cellspacing attribute, 203-204
 collapsing attribute, 203-204
 W3C HTML 3.2
 specification, 199-202
 width attribute, 199-202
 W3C HTML 3.2
 specification, 909-913
 <TD>, 208, 879-880
 align attribute, 212
 colspan attribute, 209
 height attribute, 209
 hspace attribute, 212
 nowrap attribute, 212
 placement conventions, 208
 rowspan attribute, 209
 valign attribute, 212
 W3C HTML 3.2
 specification, 911
 width attribute, 208
 <TEXTAREA>, 284, 875
 W3C HTML 3.2
 specification, 919
 <TH>, 207, 878-879
 align attribute, 212
 colspan attribute, 209
 height attribute, 209
 nowrap attribute, 212
 rowspan attribute, 209
 valign attribute, 212
 W3C HTML 3.2
 specification, 911
 width attribute, 208
 <TITLE>, 81, 141-143, 865
 listing, 142
 W3C HTML 3.2
 specification, 895-896
 <TR>, 205, 878
 align attribute, 205
 valign attribute, 205
 W3C HTML 3.2
 specification, 911

creating pages from, 306-308
 adding lists, 311-312
 home pages, 308-311
 listing, 306-307
 employee newsletter, 388-390
 Explorer, 733
 Customer Support Web, 733
 Empty Web, 733
 Normal Web, 733
 Personal Web, 733
 Project Web, 733
 FrontPage Editor, 736
 online book cover, 397-398
 party invitation, 394-395
 price list, 390-393
 structure listing, 301
 template.htm file listing, 305

terminals, 857

terms, defining, 167
 alignment, 376
 baseline, 952
 bottom, 952
 cell content, 212
 middle, 952
 percentage, 952
 sub, 952
 super, 952
 text-bottom, 952
 text-top, 952
 top, 952
 attributes
 letter-spacing, 951
 line-height, 953
 text-align, 952
 text-decoration, 951
 text-indent, 952
 text-transform, 952
 vertical-align, 952
 word-spacing, 951
 bidirectional, 807
 <BIG> tag, 176
 borders, attributes, 954-955
 capitalization, 952

color
 color attribute (tag), 175
 text attribute, 150-151
 colors, changing, 176
 dynamic, 417-420
 code listing, 418
 enabling, 420
 em spaces, 951
 formatting, 158
 Background Designer, 746-747

 tag, 159-161
 by usage, 163-164
 <DIV> tag, 163
 headings, 156-157
 marquees, 257
 ordered lists, 183
 <P> tag, 158-159
 preformatted, 161-163
 indenting, 376, 952
 JavaScript style sheets, 405-406
 lineHeight property, 405
 text-align property, 406
 text-decoration property, 405
 text-indent property, 406
 text-transform property, 406
 vertical-align property, 405-406
 justification, 952
 language-specific markup, 807-809
 alignment, 809
 cursor joining behavior, 808
 hyphenation, 809
 quotation marks, 808-809
 writing direction, 807-808
 layout, 453-454
 leading, 849
 logical styles, 163
 address info, 165
 emphasis, 164-165

<UT>, 172, 867
 <U>, 171
 , 189-190, 866
 bullets, 190-192
 W3C HTML 3.2
 specification, 903-904
 <VAR>, 168, 867
 <WBR>, 868
 XML, 785
 see also elements
 target attribute, <A> tag, 226, 343-344
 TCP (Transport Control Protocol), 857
 TCP/IP (Transfer Control Protocol)/Internet Protocol, 88, 90-91, 857
 history, 89-90
 ftp, 89
 telnet, 89
 TCP, 91
 demultiplexing, 91
 <TD> tag, 208, 879-880
 attributes -A-
 align, 212
 colspan, 209
 height, 209
 nowrap, 212
 rowspan, 209
 valign, 212
 width, 208
 placement conventions, 208
 W3C HTML 3.2 specification, 911
 teleconferencing plug-ins, 672-674
 teletype text, see monospaced text
 Telnet, 89, 856
 URLs, 108
 Web servers, 763
 templates, 301-308, 856
 banners, 302-303
 business page, 386-387
 children's page, 395-397
 content area, 303

- program code*, 167-169
- quotations*, 166-167
- review*, 170
- term definition*, 167
- margins, attributes, 953
- markup, 850
- logical*, 849
- padding, attributes, 953-954
- physical styles, 170
- bold*, 171
- font*, 173-176
- italic*, 171
- monospaced*, 172
- strike-through*, 171-172
- subscripts*, 172-173
- superscripts*, 172-173
- underline*, 171
- preformatted, HTML 3.2
- W3C specification, 906-907
- <SMALL> tag, 176
- sources, 167
- style attributes, 371-376
- embedded style sheets*, 374-376
- font size*, 372
- font-family*, 371
- font-style*, 373
- font-weight*, 373
- line-height*, 374
- text-decoration*, 373
- styles, 157
- table alignment
- see also* fonts
- text areas (forms)**, 284
- text attribute, <BODY> tag, 150-151**
- text boxes**, 953
 - attributes
 - border*, 954-955
 - clear*, 955
 - float*, 955
 - height*, 955
 - margin*, 953
 - padding*, 953-954
 - width*, 955
- Text control**, 603
- thin clients**, 851, 857
- third-party ActiveX controls**, 607
- Ticker applet**, 586-587
- Timer node**, 637
- title attribute**
 - <A> tag, 227-228
 - <BUTTON> tag, 332
 - <FIELDSET> tag, 333
 - <LABEL> tag, 332
 - <LINK> tag, 145, 325
 - <OBJECT> tag, 334
 - <STYLE> tag, 326
- Title header**, 534
- <TITLE> tag**, 81, 141-143, 865
- listing, 142
- W3C HTML 3.2 specification, 895-896
- titles**, 141-143
 - multiple, 143
 - size, 142
- To Do list (Front Page)**, 738
- toggle button control**, 607
- toolbars**, 857
- tools (Web authoring)**
 - Backstage, 742-751
 - FrontPage, 730-741
 - NetObjects Fusion, 751-756
- top attribute, <LAYER> and <TR> tags**, 351
- TouchSensor node**, 637, 643
- <TR> tag**, 205, 878
 - attributes
 - align*, 212
 - colspan*, 209
 - height*, 209
 - nowrap*, 212
 - rowspan*, 209
 - valign*, 212
 - width*, 208
- W3C HTML 3.2 specification, 911
- trailing slashes**, 104
- trailing spaces (ordered lists)**, 189
- transactions, HTTP**, 91
- Transfer Control Protocol/Internet Protocol, see TCP/IP**
- Transform node**, 638
 - rotation field, 642
 - scale field, 642
 - translation field, 642
- text elements**, 857
- text fields**, 279-280
 - maxlength attribute, 280
 - size attribute, 280
 - value attribute, 280
- text-align attribute**, 376, 952
- text-decoration attribute**, 373, 951
 - values, 951
- text-indent attribute**, 376, 952
- text-level elements, W3C HTML 3.2 specification**, 913
- text-transform attribute**, 952
- textAlign property**
 - JavaScript style sheets, 406
 - Label control, 609
- <TEXTAREA> tag**, 284, 875
- W3C HTML 3.2 specification, 919
- textbox control**, 607
- textDecoration property**, JavaScript style sheets, 405
- textIndent property**, JavaScript style sheets, 406
- textTransform property**, JavaScript style sheets, 406
- textures (VRML)**, 637, 641
- <TH> tag**, 207, 878-879
 - attributes
 - align*, 212
 - colspan*, 209
 - height*, 209
 - nowrap*, 212
 - rowspan*, 209
 - valign*, 212
 - width*, 208
- W3C HTML 3.2 specification, 911
- themes (Web sites)**, 439
 - audience, 440-441
 - content, 441
 - look and feel of site, 441-442
 - site goals, 439-440
 - Norwatts site*, 440
- thin clients**, 851, 857

- transformations (VRML)**, 637
- translation software**, 671
- Transport Control Protocol, see TCP**
- Transport Control Protocol/Internet Protocol, see TCP/IP**
- Travelution Web site**, 486-498
 - interface design, 488-492
 - consistency*, 489
 - hyperlink code*, 492
 - location hints*, 489
 - spanning code*, 492
 - navigation, 494-496
 - image map*, 494
 - site map*, 494
 - page layout, 492-494
 - animated GIFs*, 493
 - flaw*, 493
 - fonts*, 492
 - graphics*, 492
 - tables*, 492
- Planetcam, 497
- Tribal Voice's PowWow plugin**, 672-673
- <TD> tag**, 84, 172, 867
- Tucows service Web site**, 706
- type attributes**
 - input fields, 915-917
 - <LINK> tag, 325
 - <OBJECT> tag, 333
 - tag, 187-189
 - <SCRIPT> tag, 80, 327
 - with start attribute, 189
 - <STYLE> tag, 326
 - tag, 190-192
- type sizes**, 174
- type style (physical styles)**, 170
- typesetters**
 - headings, 157
 - subscripts, 172
 - superscripts, 172
- typesetting, underlining**, 171
- U**
- tag**, 84, 171
- UCS Universal Multiple-Octet Coded Character Set**, 798-799, 858
 - BMP (Basic Multilingual Plane), 799
 - Transformation Format, 857
 - bullet type (type attribute), 190-192
 - W3C HTML 3.2 specification, 903-904
- Ultimate Compendium of Photoshop Sites Web site**, 714
- underlining**, 171
- Unicode**, 43, 857
- Unicode Consortium Web site**, 797
- Uniform Resource Characteristic (URC)**, 108
 - format, 108
- Uniform Resource Citation (URC)**, 857
- Uniform Resource Identifiers, see URIs**
- Universal Multiple-Octet Coded Character Set, see UCS**
- UNIX**, 858
 - animated GIF files (creating), 256
 - Web servers, 769-770
 - advantages*, 769
 - disadvantages*, 770
- unordered lists**
 - HTML 3.2 W3C specification, 903-904
 - type attribute, 192
 - tag, 189-190
 - bullet type (type attribute)*, 190-192
- URC (Uniform Resource Citation)**, 857
- URC (Uniform Resource Characteristic)**, 108
 - format, 108
- URIs (Uniform Resource Identifiers)**, 14, 88, 102-104, 857
 - extensibility, 109
 - file paths, 103
 - Internet nodes, 103
 - optional arguments, 104
 - protocols, 103
 - relative URIs, 103
 - trailing slashes, 104
 - versus URIs, 88
- URL encoding**, 105, 519-521
 - decoding data, 521-524
 - CONTENT LENGTH environment variable*, 522
 - converting special characters*, 522
 - listing*, 523-524
 - QUERY STRING environment variable*, 522
 - REQUEST METHOD environment variable*, 521
 - splitting name/value pairs*, 522
- percent signs (%), 519
- reserved characters, 519-521
- ampersands (&)*, 520
- equal signs (=)*, 520
- number signs (#)*, 521
- percent signs (%)*, 521
- question marks (?)*, 520
- slashes (/)*, 520
- resources, 521
- steps, 521
- URL-header header**, 534
- URLs**, 104-108, 857
 - descriptions, W3C Web site, 961
 - format example, 104
 - loading to frames, 226
 - problems, 108

relative, 103
scheme-specific-parts, 105-106
schemes, 106-108
 file, 106
 ftp, 106
 gopher, 107
 HTTP, 107
 mailto, 107
 news, 107
 telnet, 108
unsafe characters, 105
versus URLs, 88

URNs, 857
US ASCII, *see* 7-bit ASCII
usemap attribute
 tag, 242, 269
 <OBJECT> tag, 334

Usenet newsgroups, 858
 alt.lang.java, 589
 HTML newsgroups, 966
 user profiles, *Backstage Manager*, 743
 User-Agent header, 96, 534
 user-interface controls, 606
 usernames, 858
 utilities
 Bandwidth Buster, 704-705
 compression, 704
 downloading, 704
 interface, 705
 LOW SRC images, 704
 text-only sites, 705
 Crunch!, 705-706
 HTML Validator, 699-701
 capabilities, 700
 cont., 701
 syntax error list, 700
 tags required, 701
 InContext WebAnalyzer, 701-702
 display, 702
 reports, 702
 setting options, 702
 Xplore Plus, 703-704
 disadvantages, 704
 New! icons, 704

valid documents, 858
XML, 785-786

validation, 858
 Backstage Designer, 749
 forms, 557-559
 HTML Validator, 699-701
 capabilities, 700
 cont., 701
 syntax error list, 700
 tags required, 701

valid attribute
 <TD> and <TH> tags, 212
 <TR> tag, 205

value attribute
 tag, 192
 <PARAM> tag, 335
 text fields, 280

values
 parameters, 858
 type attribute, 187

value-type attribute,
 <PARAM> tag, 335

<VAR> tag, 83, 867
 <CODE> tag, 168

variables, CGI environment,
 537-541
 AUTH TYPE, 540
 CONTENT LENGTH, 522
 CONTENT-LENGTH, 541
 CONTENT-TYPE, 541
 GATEWAY INTERFACE, 537
 HTTP REQUEST METHOD, 538
 PATH, 539
 PATH INFO, 539
 PATH TRANSLATED, 539
 QUERY STRING, 522, 540
 REMOTE ADDR, 540
 REMOTE HOST, 540
 REMOTE IDENT, 541

REMOTE USER, 540
request header-based, 538
REQUEST METHOD, 521

SCRIPT FILENAME, 539
SCRIPT NAME, 539
SERVER ADMIN, 537
SERVER NAME, 538
SERVER PORT, 538
SERVER PROTOCOL, 538
SERVER SOFTWARE, 538
server-based, 537

VBScript, 858
HTML markup, 593
 <INPUT> tag, 596-598
 <SCRIPT> tag, 593-596
 HTML object model, 598
 Document object, 601
 Elements object, 603-604
 Form object, 601-603
 hierarchy, 599-600
 variables, 604
 Window object, 601
 importance of, 592

vector graphics, 858
vector programs, 711-712, 719-722
 Adobe Illustrator, 721
 features, 721
 system requirements, 721
 advantages, 711, 719
 common features, 720
 CoreDRAW!, 720-721
 features, 720
 system requirements, 721
 Corel Xara, 722
 disadvantages, 712
 file sizes, 711
 Fractal Expression, 720
 Macromedia FreeHand, 721-722
 features, 722
 Shockwave plug-in, 722
 system requirements, 722
 resolution loss, 711

vertical bars (|), 40

vertical-align attribute, 952
 baseline value, 952
 bottom value, 952
 capitalize value, 952
 lowercase value, 952
 middle value, 952
 percentage value, 952
 sub value, 952
 super value, 952
 text-bottom value, 952
 text-top value, 952
 top value, 952
 uppercase value, 952

verticalAlign property,
 JavaScript style sheets, 405-406
 video, 723
 Internet Explorer, 256-257
 plug-ins, 654-659
 Surround Video, 666
 QuickTime, 854
 serverless, 726
 streaming, 653, 656, 726
 RealVideo, 726
 VivoActive, 726
 technologies available, 723

video conferencing plug-ins,
 672-674
 VideoPhone 2.0, 674

viewers, 858
 Java Applet Viewer, 572-573
 viewpoint node, 643

viewpoints, VRML, 637

Viola, 28, 858

Virtual Reality Modeling Language, *see* VRML

viruses, 859

visibility attribute, <LAYER> and <LAYER> tags, 351

visited links, color, 152

VivoActive, 726
 compression rates, 726
 Web site, 726

VLINK attribute, <BODY> tag, 152

Voodoo JavaScript Tutorial
 Web site, 564

VRML (Virtual Reality Modeling Language), 631-632, 653, 858
 adding to Web pages, 644
 billiard table listing, 638-639
 DEF keyword, 640
 embedding in HTML, 644-645
 billiard table listing, 644-645
 events, 637
 frames, 645-646
 listing, 645
 future developments, 647-649
 interactivity, 647-648
 multiuser worlds, 648-649
 header line syntax, 640
 hierarchy, 641
 history, 633-634
 Peace, Mark, 633
 VAG, 633
 HTML and
 communication, 646-647
 differences, 636-637
 similarities, 635-636
 lighting, 637
 nodes, 635
 Appearance, 641
 fields, 635
 geometry, 636
 Group, 638
 Inline, 638
 PositionInterpolator, 637
 reusing, 643
 SphereSensor, 637
 Timer, 637
 TouchSensor, 637
 Transform, 638
 plug-ins
 Cosmo Player, 667
 WRL, 667
 reference documents, 637
 scenes, 635

VRML Architecture Group (VAG) Web site, 633

VRML cafe Web site, 632

vspace attribute
 tag, 240
 <MARQUEE> tag, 258
 <OBJECT> tag, 334

- document structure, 894
DTD, 929-940
FONT element, 925
font style elements,
913-914
FORM element, 908
form fields, 914
HEAD element, 895
headings, 901
HR element, 908-909
IMG element, 920-923
INPUT element, 915-918
ISINDEX element, 896
ISO Latin-1 character
entities, 940-942
LINK element, 898-899
MAP element, 926-927
MENU element, 906
META element, 897
OL element, 904-905
P element, 903
phrase elements, 914
PRE element, 906-907
sample SGML open
catalog, 927
SCRIPT element, 896
SELECT element,
918-919
SGML declaration,
927-929
STYLE element, 896
TABLE element, 909-913
TD element, 911
text-level elements, 913
TEXTAREA element, 919
TH element, 911
TITLE element, 895-896
TR element, 911
UL element, 903-904
HTML 4 enhancements,
321
Web site, 65, 320, 943, 946,
960-961
Coven, 961
CSS, 961
Dynamic HTML, 961
HTML 2 specification,
961
- HTML 3.2 specification,
961
URL descriptions, 961
W3C httpd Web server, see
CERN httpd Web server
WAIS (wide area informa-
tion service), 859
watermarks, 859
Wave, 131
WBL (Web Baseball League)
example, 417
data source, whiteman.txt file
listing, 430
data-aware pages, 423-430
binding to records,
424-428
data source control, 424
dynamic presentation
listing, 424-426
features, 424
generating/sorting table
rows, 428, 428-430
defined, 852
design
audience, 440-441
content, 441
interface, 436-439
look and feel of site,
441-442
site goals, 439-440
themes, 439
WebTV, 132
dynamic, 843
editing
NetObjects Fusion, 753
PageDraw, 756
exporting from desktop
publishers, 466
hits, 846
layout, 292-301, 452
animated graphics, 455
backgrounds, 456
classic layout example
(columns), 296-297
conventional layout
example, 293-295
CSS, 454-455
CyberMad Web site,
503-507
elements, 453
fonts, 454
format page example,
299-301
frames, 344-347
GET method, 516
- HTML 3.2 specification,
961
URL descriptions, 961
W3C httpd Web server, see
CERN httpd Web server
WAIS (wide area informa-
tion service), 859
watermarks, 859
Wave, 131
WBL (Web Baseball League)
example, 417
data source, whiteman.txt file
listing, 430
data-aware pages, 423-430
binding to records,
424-428
data source control, 424
dynamic presentation
listing, 424-426
features, 424
generating/sorting table
rows, 428, 428-430
defined, 852
design
audience, 440-441
content, 441
interface, 436-439
look and feel of site,
441-442
site goals, 439-440
themes, 439
WebTV, 132
dynamic, 843
editing
NetObjects Fusion, 753
PageDraw, 756
exporting from desktop
publishers, 466
hits, 846
layout, 292-301, 452
animated graphics, 455
backgrounds, 456
classic layout example
(columns), 296-297
conventional layout
example, 293-295
CSS, 454-455
CyberMad Web site,
503-507
elements, 453
fonts, 454
format page example,
299-301
frames, 344-347
GET method, 516
- graphics, 455, 465-466
links, 457
modern layout example,
295
page dimensions, 457-458
plugins, 458
programmed controls, 457
space, 293
spacer images, 460-461
style attributes, 376-378
tables, 456-457, 461-465
technical information page
example, 297-298
templates, 301-308
text, 453-454
Traveltation Web site,
492-494
without tables, 458-461
loading audio, 457
multiple, 820
navigation
CyberMad Web site,
507-508
Traveltation Web site,
494-496
nodes, 851
templates
Explorer, 733
FrontPage Editor, 736
updating, Xplore Plus utility,
703-704
VRML, 644
wizards
Explorer, 733
FrontPage Editor,
736-737
- Web Publishing Wizard,
740-741
connection information, 741
providers supported, 740
Web, see WWW
Web servers
Apache, 772-773
Apache Development
Group, 772
Cygnus Web site, 773
mailing list, 773
- technical support, 773
Backstage Server add-on,
749-751
requirements, 750
CERN httpd, 773
features, 773
compatibility, 763-764
cost, 766
personnel, 766
DBMS, 763
DNS, 763
FTP, 763
future needs, 765-766
Gopher, 763
HTTP, 763
IIS, 773-774
disadvantages, 774
technical support, 774
ISPs, 767-768
iWORLD Web site, 772
NCSA, 774
bugs, 774
downloading, 774
Netcraft Web site, 771
Netra, 776
cost, 776
Netscape, 774-775
cost, 774
evaluation copies, 774
technical support, 775
NNTP, 763
O'Reilly WebSite, 756
operating systems, 769
MacOS, 770
OS/2, 771
UNIX, 769-770
Windows, 770
platform requirements, 764
platform/server combina-
tions, 768
purposes, 761-762
resources, 768
scalability, 764
selecting, 761-762
SMTP, 763
software, 771-772
Telnet, 763
- WebSite, 775
cost, 775
O'Reilly and Associates
Web site, 775
technical support, 775
WebSite Pro, 775
WebSTAR, 776
cost, 776
trial copies, 776
- Web sites
Accent Software, 670
Access 97, 682
Adobe, 693
Adobe Illustrator, 721
Adobe Photoshop, 713
Alchemy Mindworks GIF
Construction Set, 256
Allaire Corp, 694
Alta Vista, 481
Anaya, 963
Andy's Photoshop tips, 715
Animator applet, 582
Apache Development
Group, 772
Arena, 963
audience, 440-441
Backstage Internet Studio,
966
BBEdit, 695, 964
Beginner's Guide to
JavaScript, 563
Bisstream, 810
Black Diamond, 666
Browserwatch, 962
clinet, 706
CAI Unicenter management
systems, 686
Calendar applet, 584
Centura, 685
CERN, 112
CGI and, 514
content, 441
CorelDRAW!, 720
Corel Photo-Paint-718
Corel Xara, 722
Crunch!, 705
Cyberdog, 963

CyberMad, 486, 499-509
animation, 508
cover page, 508
interface design, 499-503
navigation, 507-508
page layout, 503-507
 Cygnus, 773
 databases
 Access 97, 682-683
 CAI, 686-687
 JDK download site, 250
 Lexical Analyzer for HTML
 and Basic SGML
 document, 943
 LiveImage, 274
 look and feel of site,
 441-442
 Lotus Approach 97, 681
 Lycos, 479
 Lynx, 963
 M. Casco, 833
 Macromedia, 666
 Director, 725
 Flash, 725
 FreeHand, 721
 ImageMap PowerApplet,
 585
 xRes, 718
 Map This!, 273
 MapEdit, 272
 Microsoft
 FrontPage, 965
 FrontPage 97, 965
 GIF Animator, 724
 Image Composer, 718
 Internet Explorer, 963
 Site Builder Network, 960
 StieBuilder, 437
 Missoula Rural Fire District,
 292
 guest book, 313-315
 home page, 308-311
 nested list page, 311-312
 template, 301-308
 MultiGIF, 725
 navigation, 473-478
 Sams.net, 706
 San Diego Supercomputer
 Center, 632
 Sausage Software, 698
 image links, 475
 iWORLD, 772
 J-Track applet, 587
 JARS, 588
 JASC, Inc, 715
 Jasmine database, 686
 JavaScript documentation,
 546
 JavaSoft, 255, 588
 JDK download site, 250
 Lexical Analyzer for HTML
 and Basic SGML
 document, 943
 LiveImage, 274
 look and feel of site,
 441-442
 Lotus Approach 97, 681
 Lycos, 479
 Lynx, 963
 M. Casco, 833
 Macromedia, 666
Director, 725
Flash, 725
FreeHand, 721
ImageMap PowerApplet,
 585
xRes, 718
 Map This!, 273
 MapEdit, 272
 Microsoft
 FrontPage, 965
 FrontPage 97, 965
 GIF Animator, 724
 Image Composer, 718
 Internet Explorer, 963
 Site Builder Network, 960
 StieBuilder, 437
 Missoula Rural Fire District,
 292
 guest book, 313-315
 home page, 308-311
 nested list page, 311-312
 template, 301-308
 MultiGIF, 725
 navigation, 473-478
 Sams.net, 706
 San Diego Supercomputer
 Center, 632
 Sausage Software, 698
 image links, 475
 iWORLD, 772
 J-Track applet, 587
 JARS, 588
 JASC, Inc, 715
 Jasmine database, 686
 JavaScript documentation,
 546
 JavaSoft, 255, 588
 JDK download site, 250
 Lexical Analyzer for HTML
 and Basic SGML
 document, 943
 LiveImage, 274
 look and feel of site,
 441-442
 Lotus Approach 97, 681
 Lycos, 479
 Lynx, 963
 M. Casco, 833
 Macromedia, 666
Director, 725
Flash, 725
FreeHand, 721
ImageMap PowerApplet,
 585
xRes, 718
 Map This!, 273
 MapEdit, 272
 Microsoft
 FrontPage, 965
 FrontPage 97, 965
 GIF Animator, 724
 Image Composer, 718
 Internet Explorer, 963
 Site Builder Network, 960
 StieBuilder, 437
 Missoula Rural Fire District,
 292
 guest book, 313-315
 home page, 308-311
 nested list page, 311-312
 template, 301-308
 MultiGIF, 725
 navigation, 473-478
 Sams.net, 706
 San Diego Supercomputer
 Center, 632
 Sausage Software, 698
 image links, 475

Silicon Graphics Inc, 632
 site goals, 439-440
Novartis site, 440
 SlipKnot, 964
 Sony, 132
 SPG, 717
 SQL Server, 684
 Space document, 943
 Standard Default Color
 Sun Microsystems, 776
 Sybase, 683
 themes, 439
 Ticker applet, 586
 Travelution, 486-498
 interface design, 488-492
 navigation, 494-496
 page layout, 492-494
 Planitcam, 497
 Tucows, 706
 Ultimate Compendium of
 Photoshop Sites, 714
 Unicode Consortium, 797
 Vivoactive, 726
 Voodoo JavaScript Tutorial,
 564
 VRML
 Architecture Group
 (VAG), 633
 cafe, 632
 models, 632-633
 W3C, 65, 320, 943, 946,
 960-961
 Conger, 961
 CSS, 961
 Dynamic HTML, 961
 HTML 2 specification,
 961
 HTML 3.2 specification,
 961
 URL descriptions, 961
 WBL (Web Baseball League)
 example, 417
 data sources, *ubstream.exe*
 file listing, 430
 data-aware pages,
 423-430
 dynamic graphics,
 420-425
 dynamic text, 417-420
 features, 417
 Web Design Group, 962
 Webber, 965
 WebTV, 133
 WebTV Network, 132
 whirlGIF, 256
 XML specifications, 783
 Xpire Plus, 703
 Yahoo!, 961
 web.sql program, 683
 Webber Web site, 965
 WebSite Pro Web server,
 775
 WebSite Web server, 775
 cost, 775
 O'Reilly and Associates Web
 site, 775
 WebSTAR Web server, 776
 cost, 776
 trial copies, 776
 WebTV, 132-133, 859
 background colors, 133
 designing pages for, 132
 Web site, 133
 WebTV Network Web site,
 132
 well-formed documents, 859
 well-formed XML documents,
 784-785
 What you see is what you
 get (WYSIWYG), 840
 whirlGIF Web site, 256
 white space, 240
 JavaScript style sheets, 409
 white-space attribute, 956
 whiteSpace property, 409
 wide area information
 service (WAIS), 859
 width, borders, 954
 width attribute
 <HR> tag, 177
 <IFRAME> tag, 330
 tag, 239
 windows, defined, 859
 Winfract, 727
 WIRL plug-in, 667
 wizards
 Explorer, 733
 Corporate Presence, 733
 Discussion Web, 733
 Import Web, 733
 FrontPage Editor, 736-737
 Database Connector, 736
 Form Page, 736
 Frames, 737
 Personal Home Page, 737
 Link Wizard, 745
 Script Wizard, 610-613
 Web Publishing, 740-741
 connection information,
 741
 providers supported, 740
 word processing, physical
 styles, 163
 word wrap
 disabling, 162
 table alignment, 199
 word-spacing attribute, 951
 words, defining, 167
 World Wide Web Consor-
 tium, see W3C
 World Wide Web, see
 WWW

Write method, 601**.wrz file extension, 632****WWW (World Wide Web)**

defined, 859

history, 13-14, 19-21

*Berners-Lee, Tim, 13-14**see also* browsers**WWW-Authenticate header,**

534

WYSIWYG (What you see is

what you get), 860

editors, 965-966

Backstage Internet Studio,

966

*Microsoft FrontPage, 965**Microsoft FrontPage 97,*

965

*Netscape Composer, 965**PageMill, 966*

syntax, 785

tags, 785

<XMP> tag, 163**Xpire Plus, 703-704**

disadvantages, 704

New! icons, 704

Web site, 703

Y - Z**Yahoo! Web site, 961**

zindex attribute, <LAYER>

and <ILAYER> tags, 351

ZINDEX values, 420**X****Xanadu, 11****Xfractint, 728****XML (Extensible Markup**

Language), 782-784, 844

advantages, 783

attributes, 785

documents

valid, 785-786

well-formed, 784-785

DTDs

accessing, 786-787

advantages, 785-786

element declarations,

787-788

entity declarations, 788

extended locators, 789

future of, 790

linking capabilities, 788-789

play.xml, 786

DOCTYPE statement,

786-787

XML declaration, 786

specifications, 783